

# MATH 244

Math 244  
LINEAR ALGEBRA

First Midterm  
شرح و حل تمارين

محمد ندا (أبو يوسف)

LINEAR ALGEBRA

# CHAPTER 1

## المصفوفات

### Section (1.1) : Matrices and Matrix Operations

#### تعريف المصفوفة:

عبارة عن مجموعة من الأعداد مرتبة في مستطيل أو مربع مكونة من صفوف وأعمدة ويرمز لها بالحروف ... A , B , C , ...

و تكون درجة المصفوفة size (  $m \times n$  ) بحيث m هي عدد الصفوف . و n هي عدد الأعمدة

#### \*\*\* أهم أنواع المصفوفات

$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$	$B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 & 0 \\ -3 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$	1- المصفوفة المربعة Square matrix عدد الصفوف = عدد الأعمدة ( $m = n$ )
$O = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$	$O = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & ..0 \\ : & 0 & ..0 \\ 0 & 0 & ..0 \end{bmatrix}$	2- المصفوفة الصفرية Zero matrix ( O ) جميع عناصرها أصفار
$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$	$B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$	3- المصفوفة القطرية Diagonal matrix مصفوفة مربعة جميع عناصرها أصفار ماعدا قطرها الرئيسي
$I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$		1- مصفوفة الوحدة ( I ) Unit matrix , Identity matrix هي مصفوفة قطرية عناصر قطر الرئيسي جميعها ( 1 )
$B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 2 & 0 \\ 6 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$		1- المصفوفة المثلثية السفلية Lower triangular matrix مصفوفة مربعة جميع العناصر أعلى قطر الرئيسي أصفار
$B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$		2- المصفوفة المثلثية العلوية Upper triangular matrix مصفوفة مربعة جميع العناصر أسفل قطر الرئيسي أصفار

## \*\* العمليات على المصفوفات Operations on Matrices

1- تساوي المصفوفات Equality matrix  
 تكون المصفوفتان A and B متساويتان اذا كانتا من الدرجة نفسها و جميع العناصر المتناظرة متساوية

2- جمع و طرح المصفوفات Sum and Difference matrices  
 عند جمع او طرح المصفوفات يجب أن تكون من نفس الدرجة و نجمع او نطرح كل عنصر مع نظيره بالمصفوفة الأخرى

$$Ex : \text{If } \begin{bmatrix} a & 2 \\ 4 & b \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -6 \\ c & 7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & d \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ Solve for } a, b, c \text{ and } d$$

solution

$$\begin{bmatrix} a+2 & 2-6 \\ 4+c & b+7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & d \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a+2=5 &\longrightarrow a=-3 \\ 2-6=d &\longrightarrow d=-4 \\ 4+c=2 &\longrightarrow c=-2 \\ b+7=4 &\longrightarrow b=-3 \end{aligned}$$

3- ضرب المصفوفة بعدد ثابت  
 عند ضرب مصفوفة بعدد ثابت نضربه بجميع عناصر المصفوفة

$$Ex : \text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 1 & -4 \\ 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 7 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{Find (1) } 5A \quad (2) \ 2B - A$$

solution:

$$(1) \ 5A = 5 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 1 & -4 \\ 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15 & 0 \\ 5 & -20 \\ 10 & -15 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \ 2B - A &= 2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 7 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 1 & -4 \\ 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 \\ 14 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 7 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 7 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Ex : If  $A + 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ , Find matrix A

solution

$$A + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex :  $A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $A - 2B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ , Find matrices A and B

solution: multiply first equation by 2

$$2A + 2B = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{equation (1)}$$

$$A - 2B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{equation (2)}$$

Add equ(1) + equ(2)

$$\therefore 3A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -6 \\ 0 & 12 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

From first equation :  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

## \*\* الخواص الاساسية للعمليات على المصفوفات Properties of Matrices

- (1)  $A + B = B + A$
- (2)  $A + 0 = 0 + A = A$
- (3)  $A + (B + C) = (A + B) + C$
- (4)  $k(A + B) = kA + kB$ ,  $k$  scalar
- (5)  $IA = AI = A$ ,  $I$  is identity matrix

### 4- منقول المصفوفة Transpose A

نحصل على منقول ( transpose ) المصفوفة A نحوال صفوفها لأعمدتها وأعمدتها هي صفوفها ويرمز لها بالرمز  $(A^T)$

If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$  then  $A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 6 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

## Properties of transpose matrix

$$(1) \quad (A^T)^T = A$$

$$(2) \quad (kA)^T = kA^T, \quad k \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$(3) \quad (A + B)^T = A^T + B^T$$

$$(4) \quad (AB)^T = B^T A^T$$

Ex : If  $(A + 2I)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , Find  $A$

solution:

$$(A + 2I)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(A + 2I) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^T$$

$$(A + 2I) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

## 5- ضرب المصفوفات Multiplying Matrices

لضرب مصفوفتان لا بد أن يكون عدد أعمدة الأولى يساوي عدد صفوف الثانية.  
أي أن إذا كان لدينا مصفوفة A من الدرجة  $m \times n$  و مصفوفة B من الدرجة  $n \times p$  فإن حاصل ضربهما مصفوفة AB من الدرجة  $m \times p$

$$A_{m \times n} \cdot B_{n \times p} = C_{m \times p}$$

نستنتج أن ضرب المصفوفات ليس ابداً  $AB \neq BA$

$$Ex: \text{ If } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad C = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Find  $AB$ ,  $AC$ ,  $BA$ ,  $CA$  and  $A^T C$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * AB &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 3} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 2} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} (1)(2) + (2)(0) + (-1)(4) & (1)(-1) + (2)(3) + (-1)(1) \\ (3)(2) + (1)(0) + (0)(4) & (3)(-1) + (1)(3) + (0)(1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$* AC = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 3} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 2} \text{ undefined}$$

الضرب غير معروف لأن عدد أعمدة  $A$  لا تساوي عدد صفوف  $C$

$$\begin{aligned} * BA &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 3} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 2-3 & 4-1 & -2+0 \\ 0+9 & 0+3 & 0+0 \\ 4+3 & 8+1 & -4+0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 9 & 3 & 0 \\ 7 & 9 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * CA &= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 3} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 11 & -6 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$* A^T C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -1 \\ 13 & -2 \\ -6 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Ex: \text{ If } A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ prove } A^2 - A - 6I = 0$$

solution:

$$A^2 = AA = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -1 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* A^2 - A - 6I = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -1 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} - 6 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Ex : \text{If } A = \begin{pmatrix} a & -1 & 2 & b \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ b & 0 \\ -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and } AB = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -4 \\ 7 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Find  $a, b$

solution:

$$AB = \begin{pmatrix} a-b-2 & -a-6+b \\ 2b+1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & -4 \\ 7 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$2b+1=7 \rightarrow 2b=6 \rightarrow b=3$$

$$a-b-2=-4 \rightarrow a-3-2=-4 \rightarrow a=1$$

$$\text{for checking: } -a-6+b=-4 \rightarrow -1-6+3=-4$$

$$Ex : \text{If } A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

Find the value of  $a$  where  $A^2 - AB + aI_3 = 0$

solution:

$$* A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 4 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$* AB = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$* A^2 - AB + aI_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 6 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 4 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} + a \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a \end{pmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2+a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2+a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2+a \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$2+a=0 \longrightarrow a=-2$$

6- أثر المصفوفة ( trace )  
إذا كانت  $A$  مصفوفة مربعة من الدرجة  $n$  فإن أثر  $A$  هو مجموع عناصر قطر الرئيسي

$$\text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 7 & -2 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{tr}(A) = 3 + (-2) + (-4) = -3$$

### trace خواص \*\*

$$\text{tr}(A^T) = \text{tr}(A) \quad (1)$$

$$\text{tr}(A + B) = \text{tr}(A) + \text{tr}(B) \quad (2)$$

$$\text{tr}(AB) = \text{tr}(BA) \quad (3)$$

$$\text{tr}(kA) = k\text{tr}(A) \quad (4)$$

$$A \text{ يساوي مجموع مربعات عناصر } \text{tr}(AA^T) \quad (5)$$

عمليات على صفوف المصفوفة لاختزالها

- (1) تغيير ترتيب أي صفين من المصفوفة
- (2) ضرب أي صف من المصفوفة بعد ثابت غير صفرى
- (3) ضرب أي صف من المصفوفة بعدد و اضافة الناتج الى اي صف آخر

نستخدم العمليات السابقة للحصول على أحد الصيغتين

-1- الصيغة الدرجية الصفية (الصيغة المدرجة) Row Echelon Form

Reduced Row Echelon Form -2- الصيغة الدرجية الصفية المختزلة (الصيغة المدرجة المختزلة)

حل أنظمة المعادلات الخطية

أولاً : الصيغة الدرجية الصفية (الصيغة المدرجة) Row Echelon Form

- (1) كل صف غير صفرى يكون أول عنصر غير صفرى يساوى 1 (الواحد المتقدم)
- (2) ان وجدت صفوف صفرية تكون أسفل المصفوفة
- (3) بأي صفين غير صفررين فإن العنصر المتقدم 1 في الصف الأعلى يكون على يسار العنصر المتقدم 1 بالصف السفلي

مصفوفات على الصيغة المدرجة Echelon Form

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

خطوات الحل:

- (1) نجعل العنصر الأول بالصف الأول من اليسار 1 أما
  - تبديل صف بصف آخر يكون 1 جاهز أو سهل تجهيزه
  - ضرب أو قسمة صف بعده و اضافته للصف الأول
- (2) نجعل العنصر الثاني من الصف الثاني من اليسار 1  
بالخطوات السابقة
- (3) نكمل الخطوات على هذه الطريقة لجميع الصفوف حتى نصل للمصفوفة الدرجية

Ex : Put the matrix in Echelon Form

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 7 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & 9 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 7 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & 9 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-3R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & -11 & 1 & -20 \\ 4 & 1 & 9 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-4R1+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & -11 & 1 & -20 \\ 0 & -11 & 5 & -22 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{(-1)R23} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 11 & 1 & 20 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\frac{-1}{11}R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{-1}{11} & \frac{20}{11} \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{4}R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{-1}{11} & \frac{20}{11} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : Put the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 7 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  in Echelon Form

solution

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 7 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R3+R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-3R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -4 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{R2 \leftrightarrow R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & -4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{4R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & -18 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{18}R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

ثانياً : الصيغة الدرجية الصفية المختزلة ( الصيغة المدرجة المختزلة ) Reduced Echelon Form

تحقق الشروط الثلاثة بالصيغة المدرجة مع اضافة شرط ( كل عمود يحتوي على عنصر متقدم يكون باقي العناصر أصفار )

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

\*\* لاجاد الصيغة المدرجة المختزلة نطبق نفس خطوات الحل للصيغة المدرجة إلا أننا نجعل العناصر أعلى و أسفل العنصر المتقدم أصفار  
بنفس خطوات الحل

Ex : Put the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 7 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  in Reduced Echelon Form

solution:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 7 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 7 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-3R2+R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -5 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{2R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -5 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -5 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{5R3+R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : Put the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 6 & -5 & -2 & 4 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 10 & 0 & 15 \\ 2 & 6 & 0 & 8 & 4 & 18 \end{bmatrix}$  in Reduced Echelon Form

solution:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 6 & -5 & -2 & 4 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 10 & 0 & 15 \\ 2 & 6 & 0 & 8 & 4 & 18 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 10 & 0 & 15 \\ 2 & 6 & 0 & 8 & 4 & 18 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 10 & 0 & 15 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 8 & 0 & 18 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 10 & 0 & 15 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 8 & 0 & 18 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{2R2+R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 10 & 0 & 15 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 8 & 0 & 18 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-5R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 8 & 0 & 18 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-4R2+R4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{6}R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-6R3+R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-3R3+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

## Section ( 1-3 ) : Inverse of Matrix معكوس المصفوفة

Definition : If  $A$  is a square matrix , and if a matrix  $B$  of the same size . such that  $AB = BA = I$  , then  $A$  is said to be invertible ( nonsingular ) and  $B$  is called an inverse of  $A$  . If no such matrix  $B$  can be found ( $A$  is singular )

### Finding inverse of Matrix using Elementary Row Operations

نضع المصفوفة  $A$  و مصفوفة الوحدة بهذه الصورة  $[A|I]$  و نقوم بالاختزال لتحول الى  
اذا كان  $A$  مصفوفة مربعة نقول أن المصفوفة  $B$  معكوس للمصفوفة  $A$  اذا كان  $B$  من نفس  
الدرجة وكان  $AB = BA = I$

Ex : Find the inverse of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 7 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

solution:

$$\begin{array}{l} [A|I] = \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 3 & 7 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R1 \leftrightarrow R2} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 7 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -3 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-2R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -3 \end{array} \right] \approx [I|A^{-1}] \end{array}$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 7 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : Find the inverse of  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

solution:

$$\begin{array}{l} [A|I] \approx \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cccc} 3 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R1 \leftrightarrow R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cccc} 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-3R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cccc} 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -13 & -1 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R3+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cccc} 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -7 & 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cccc} 0 & -4 & 2 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-4R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & -28 & 4 & 1 & -12 \\ 0 & 1 & 7 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{(-1)R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cccc} 0 & 1 & 7 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{4R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cccc} 0 & 0 & 30 & -4 & -1 & 13 \\ 1 & 0 & -28 & 4 & 1 & -12 \\ 0 & 1 & 7 & -1 & 0 & 3 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{30}R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cccc} 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{2}{15} & -\frac{1}{30} & \frac{13}{30} \\ 1 & 0 & -28 & 4 & 1 & -12 \\ 0 & 1 & 7 & -1 & 0 & 3 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{28R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{4}{15} & \frac{1}{15} & \frac{2}{15} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{-1}{15} & \frac{7}{30} & \frac{-1}{30} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{-2}{15} & \frac{-1}{30} & \frac{13}{30} \end{array} \right], A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{15} & \frac{1}{15} & \frac{2}{15} \\ \frac{-1}{15} & \frac{7}{30} & \frac{-1}{30} \\ \frac{-2}{15} & \frac{-1}{30} & \frac{13}{30} \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

Ex : Find the inverse of  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & 1 \\ 3 & 7 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$  if exist

solution

$$[A | I] \approx \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 7 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 7 & -1 & 0 & -2 & -4 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & -3 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-3R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & -5 & -2 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

$A$  is not invertible

عناصر الصف الأخير بالمصفوفة اليسرى أصفار (أي أن لم تختزل إلى الصورة  $[I | A]$ ) لذلك لا يوجد للمصفوفة معكوس

$$Ex : \text{If } B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Find  $A$  such that  $BA^{-1} = C$

$$BA^{-1} = C$$

$$BA^{-1}A = CA$$

$$BI = CA$$

$$C^{-1}B = C^{-1}CA \Rightarrow A = C^{-1}B$$

$$* [C | I] = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right], \quad C^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$* A = C^{-1}B = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -7 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & -5 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

\*\* ملحوظات \*\*

- ليس بالضرورة وجود معكوس لكل مصفوفة
- إذا كان للمصفوفة معكوس فإن لها معكوس واحد فقط

## Properties of inverse of the matrix

We have  $A$  and  $B$  are invertible two square matrices

$$(1) \quad (A^{-1})^{-1} = A$$

$$(2) \quad I^{-1} = I$$

$$(3) \quad (A^{-k}) = (A^k)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^k \quad \text{for } k \geq 1$$

$$(4) \quad (AB)^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$$

$$(5) \quad (cA)^{-1} = \frac{1}{c}A^{-1}, \quad c \text{ is nonzero real numbers}$$

$$(6) \quad (A^T)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^T$$

• يمكن ايجاد معكوس المصفوفة المربعة من الدرجة 2 بهذه الطريقة

$$\text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{then } A^{-1} = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Ex : \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow A^{-1} = \frac{1}{(2)(1) - (-1)(3)} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

## Examples

Ex : Let  $A$  is invertible matrix and  $A^3 + 5A^2 - 3A + I_n = 0$

$$\text{Prove } A^{-1} = (3I_n - 5A - A^2)$$

solution:

$$(AB = I) \quad \text{يكون للمصفوفة معكوس اذا وجدنا مصفوفة اخرى ويكون حصل ضربهم مصفوفة الوحدة}$$

$$A^3 + 5A^2 - 3A + I_n = 0$$

$$A^3 + 5A^2 - 3A = -I_n$$

$$3A - 5A^2 - A^3 = I_n \quad \boxed{\text{أخذ مصفوفة } A \text{ عامل مشترك}}$$

$$A(3I_n - 5A - A^2) = I_n \quad , \quad ie \quad (AA^{-1} = I)$$

$$A^{-1} = (3I_n - 5A - A^2)$$

Ex : If  $A$  square matrix of degree 2 and  $(A^{-1} + 2I_2)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ , Find  $A$

solution:

$$(A^{-1} + 2I_2)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{بأخذ منقول الطرفين}$$

$$A^{-1} + 2I_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{بأخذ معكوس الطرفين}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1}, \quad A = \frac{1}{(1)(-1) - (1)(-2)} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : If  $A$  square matrix of degree 2 and  $(A + 2I)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , Find  $A$

solution:

$$(A + 2I)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{بأخذ معكوس الطرفين}$$

$$A + 2I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1}$$

$$A + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{(-1)(-1) - (2)(1)} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 2 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : If  $A$  square matrix of degree 2 and  $(\begin{bmatrix} -4 & 7 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} A^{-1})^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , Find  $A$

solution:

$$(\begin{bmatrix} -4 & 7 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} A^{-1})^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 7 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{باستخدام العلاقة}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 7 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 8 \\ -3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Ex : \text{ if } (A^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix})^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T , \text{ Find } A$$

solution:

$$(A^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix})^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

باستخدام العلاقة

$$(AB)^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Ex : \text{ Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$1) \text{ Prove that } A^2 - 4A - 5I = 0$$

$$2) \text{ Deduce } A \text{ has inverse , Determine } A^{-1} \text{ in terms of } A \text{ and } I$$

solution:

$$A^2 = AA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 & 8 \\ 8 & 9 & 8 \\ 8 & 8 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$1) A^2 - 4A - 5I = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 & 8 \\ 8 & 9 & 8 \\ 8 & 8 & 9 \end{bmatrix} - 4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 5 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2) A^2 - 4A - 5I = 0$$

$$A^2 - 4A = 5I$$

$$A \left( \frac{1}{5}A - \frac{4}{5}I \right) = I$$

$$\text{then } A^{-1} = \left( \frac{1}{5}A - \frac{4}{5}I \right) = \frac{1}{5}(A - 4I)$$

$$* A^{-1} = \frac{1}{5} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \frac{1}{5} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & -3 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : If  $A$  be a square matrix of degree 2 and  $B^2 - 2BB^T + 3B \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = B$ , Find  $B$

solution:

$$B \left( B - 2B^T + 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \right) = B$$

$$B^{-1}B \left( B - 2B^T + 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \right) = B^{-1}B$$

$$\left( B - 2B^T + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 15 \\ -6 & 12 \end{bmatrix} \right) = I$$

$$B - 2B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 15 \\ -6 & 12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -15 \\ 6 & -11 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* Let  $B = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B^T = \begin{bmatrix} a & c \\ b & d \end{bmatrix}$

$$B - 2B^T = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -15 \\ 6 & -11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2a & 2c \\ 2b & 2d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -15 \\ 6 & -11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -a & b - 2c \\ c - 2b & -d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -15 \\ 6 & -11 \end{bmatrix}$$

\*  $-a = -2$ ,  $a = 2$

\*  $-d = -11$ ,  $d = 11$

\*  $b - 2c = -15$

$$-2b + c = 6 \quad \therefore b = 1, c = 8$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 8 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

## \*\* المصفوفات المتماثلة تختلفا Symmetric Matrices و المتماثلة تختلفا Skew-symmetric Matrices

$A^T = A$  - المصفوفة المتماثلة Symmetric Matrices : العناصر أعلى القطر الرئيسي تطابق أسفله و يكون

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 4 \\ -3 & -1 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

- المصفوفة المتماثلة تختلفا Skew-symmetric matrices

العناصر أعلى القطر الرئيسي تطابق العناصر أسفله بإشارة مخالفة و يكون  $A^T = -A$  عناصر القطر الرئيسي أصفار

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -3 & 4 \\ 3 & 0 & 5 \\ -4 & -5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

يمكن الحصول على المصفوفة المتماثلة و المتماثلة تختلفاً من أي مصفوفة A

$$B = \frac{1}{2}(A + A^T) \quad : \text{symmetric Matrices}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{2}(A - A^T) \quad : \text{Skew-symmetric}$$

Ex : Find symmetric matrices and skew-symmetric matrices for

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 7 & 5 & -2 \\ 8 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

$$1) \text{ Symmetric matrices } B = \frac{1}{2}(A + A^T) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 7 & 5 & -2 \\ 8 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & 8 \\ 3 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 5 & 5 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2) \text{ skew-symmetric } C = \frac{1}{2}(A - A^T) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 7 & 5 & -2 \\ 8 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & 8 \\ 3 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & \frac{9}{2} \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \\ \frac{9}{2} & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : Let  $B = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$  be skew-symmetric matrices and  $b = 1$

Find the matrix B

solution:

$B$  is skew-symmetric  $\Leftrightarrow B = -B^T$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 1 \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} = -\begin{pmatrix} a & c \\ 1 & d \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 1 \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -a & -c \\ -1 & -d \end{pmatrix}$$

$$c = -1$$

$$a = -a \rightarrow 2a = 0, \quad a = 0$$

$$c = -c \rightarrow 2c = 0, \quad c = 0$$

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

## CHAPTER 2

### المحددات DETERMINANTS

تعريف المحدد: دالة مجالها مجموعه المصفوفات المربعة و المجال المقابل هو مجموعه الأعداد الحقيقية  
و يرمز لمحدد المصفوفة  $A$  بالرمز  $\det(A)$  أو  $|A|$

\*\* ايجاد محدد المصفوفة المربعة من الدرجة 2

$$\text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \text{ then } \det(A) = (a)(d) - (b)(c)$$

*Ex : Find the determinant of matrix A*

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 5 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution

$$* \quad \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 5 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = (3)(4) - (-2)(5) = 22$$

\*\* ايجاد محدد المصفوفة المربعة من الدرجة أكبر من 2

- 1- باستخدام أحد الصفوف أو أحد الأعمدة
- 2- الطريقة السريعة Sarrus's Theorem (ضرب الأقطار) ولا تصلح الا للمصفوفة من الدرجة 3
- 3- باستخدام خواص المحددات

1- طريقة استخدام أحد الصفوف أو الأعمدة Cofactor Expansion

*Ex : Find the determinant of matrix A*

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -4 \\ 2 & -1 & 5 \\ 0 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

$$* \quad |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & -4 \\ 2 & -1 & 5 \\ 0 & 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = (1) \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 5 \\ 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} - (3) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix} + (-4) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ = (1)(3-10) - 3(-6-0) - 4(4-0) = -5$$

$$* \quad |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & -4 \\ 2 & -1 & 5 \\ 0 & 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = (1) \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 5 \\ 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} - (2) \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} + (0) \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \\ = (1)(3-10) - 2(-9+8) + 0 = -5$$

\* نلاحظ سهولة الحل عند اختيار صف أو عمود يحتوي على أصفار

Ex : Find the determinant of the matrix

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ -\cos \theta & \sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta - \cos \theta & \sin \theta + \cos \theta & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

solution:

$$* \begin{vmatrix} \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ -\cos \theta & \sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta - \cos \theta & \sin \theta + \cos \theta & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (1) \begin{vmatrix} \sin \theta & \cos \theta \\ -\cos \theta & \sin \theta \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$$

Ex : Find the determinant of the matrix  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

solution:

$$* |B| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (1) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + 0 + 0$$

$$= (1) [0 - (3) \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}] + [(-2) \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}] - (3) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -3(9) - 2(7) - 3(2) = -47$$

الطريقة السريعة (Sarrus's Theorem) (مرب الاقطار) و لا تصلح الا للمصفوفة من الدرجة 3 -2

Ex : Use arrow technique to evaluate the determinant

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & -4 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

$$* |A| = -1 \begin{array}{ccc} \nearrow 1 & \nearrow 1 & \nearrow 0 \\ \searrow 2 & \searrow 3 & \searrow 1 \\ \swarrow -3 & \swarrow -4 & \swarrow 2 \end{array} + 1 \begin{array}{ccc} \nearrow 1 & \nearrow 1 & \nearrow 0 \\ \searrow 2 & \searrow 3 & \searrow 1 \\ \swarrow -3 & \swarrow -4 & \swarrow 3 \end{array} - 1 \begin{array}{ccc} \nearrow 1 & \nearrow 1 & \nearrow 0 \\ \searrow 2 & \searrow 3 & \searrow 1 \\ \swarrow -3 & \swarrow -4 & \swarrow 4 \end{array}$$

$$= (1)(2)(4) + (1)(3)(3) + (0)(-1)(-4) - (3)(2)(0) - (-4)(3)(1) - (4)(-1)(1)$$

$$= 8 + 9 + 0 + 0 + 12 + 4 = 33$$

## Properties of Determinants خواص المحددات

- 1- اذا كانت المصفوفة A مصفوفة مربعة تحتوي على أي صف أو عمود صفرى فان  $\det(A) = 0$
- 2- اذا كانت المصفوفة A مصفوفة مربعة تحتوي على صفين أو عمودين متساوين فان  $\det(A) = 0$
- 3- اذا كان أحد صفوف أو أعمدة المصفوفة مضاعف لصف أو عمود آخر فان  $\det(A) = 0$
- 4- المصفوفة القطرية و المثلثية العلوية و السفلية يكون قيمة محددتها يساوي حاصل ضرب عناصر القطر الرئيسي
- 5- اذا أبدلنا صفين (صف بدلًا من صف) او عمودين بالمصفوفة فان تتغير اشارة محدد المصفوفة
- 6- اذا ضربينا أحد صفوف المصفوفة بعدد ثم اضافة الناتج لصف آخر فان قيمة المحدد لا تتغير (ينطبق على الأعمدة أيضا)
- 7- اذا ضربينا أحد الصفوف بالمصفوفة بعدد فان محدد المصفوفة الناتجة نضرب العدد بقيمة محدد المصفوفة

-8- محدد المصفوفة يساوي محدد منقول المصفوفة  $\det(A^T) = \det(A)$

-9-  $\det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B)$

-10-  $\det(A^{-1}) = \frac{1}{\det(A)}$

حيث A مصفوفة مربعة من الدرجة n  $\det(kA) = k^n \det(A)$  -11

\*\*\*\*  $\det(A) \neq 0 \iff$  المصفوفة المربعة يكون لها معكوس \*\*\*\*

Ex : Evaluate  $\det(A)$  using row reduction  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 6 & 2 \\ -1 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

solution

$$* \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 6 & 2 \\ -1 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & -10 \\ 0 & 6 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & -10 \\ 0 & 0 & -26 \end{vmatrix}$$

مصفوفة مثلثية علوية  
 $\xrightarrow{-4R1+R2, R1+R3}$

$$= (1)(-2)(-26) = 52$$

Ex : Evaluate  $\det(A)$  using row reduction  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 & 7 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

solution:

$$* |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -2 & 7 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & -2 & 7 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & -12 & -8 & -16 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & -6 \end{vmatrix}$$

$R1 \leftrightarrow R2$        $\frac{-5R1+R2}{-3R1+R4}$        $R2 \leftrightarrow R3$

$$= + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & -12 & -8 & -16 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & -6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 & 20 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 & 20 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -10 \end{vmatrix}$$

$\frac{12R2+R3}{2R2+R4}$        $\frac{-1R3+R4}{-2}$

$$= (1)(1)(-8)(-10) = 80$$

Ex : Evaluate the determinants of the matrix using row reduction

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

solution:

$$* |A| = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$R_1+R_2, 2R_1+R_3, R_1+R_4$        $R_2 \leftrightarrow R_4$

$$= -3 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -3 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{-7}{3} & \frac{-7}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -3 \left( \frac{-7}{3} \right) \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$-4R_2+R_3$        $-R_3+R_4$

$$= 7 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 7 \cdot ((-1)(1)(1)(1)) = -7$$

Ex : Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 & 0 & 4 \\ -3 & 1 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$ , Find  $\det(AB)$

solution:

$$* AB = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -3 & 0 & 4 \\ -3 & 1 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -8 & 5 & -2 & -8 \\ 7 & -7 & 1 & 10 \\ 5 & -4 & 1 & 6 \\ 12 & -11 & 2 & 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

قيمة المحدد تساوي صفر اذا تطابق صفان

$$* |AB| = \begin{vmatrix} -8 & 5 & -2 & -8 \\ 7 & -7 & 1 & 10 \\ 5 & -4 & 1 & 6 \\ 12 & -11 & 2 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -8 & 5 & -2 & -8 \\ 7 & -7 & 1 & 10 \\ 12 & -11 & 2 & 16 \\ 12 & -11 & 2 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

الصف الثالث يتطابق الصف الرابع  
 $R_2 + R_3$

تمارين على المحددات و خواصها

Ex : Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & a+1 & a+2 \\ b & b+1 & b+2 \\ c & c+1 & c+2 \end{bmatrix}$ , prove  $\det(A) = 0$

solution

$$* \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} a & a+1 & a+2 \\ b & b+1 & b+2 \\ c & c+1 & c+2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & a+1 & a+2 \\ b-a & b-a & b-a \\ c-a & c-a & c-a \end{vmatrix}$$

$\frac{-R_1+R_2}{-R_1+R_3}$

بأخذ  $(b-a), (c-a)$  عامل مشترك من الصف الثاني والثالث

$$= (b-a)(c-a) \begin{vmatrix} a & a+1 & a+2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

المحدد يساوي صفر لأن يوجد صفين متطابقين

Ex : Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & a^2 & a^3 \\ b & b^2 & b^3 \end{bmatrix}$ , Find  $|A|$

solution:

$$|A| = |A'|$$

$$* |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & a^2 & a^3 \\ b & b^2 & b^3 \end{vmatrix} = ab \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \end{vmatrix} = ab \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & a-1 & a^2-1 \\ 0 & b-1 & b^2-1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$\xrightarrow{-R_1+R_2}$        $\xrightarrow{-R_1+R_3}$

$$= ab \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & a-1 & (a-1)(a+1) \\ 0 & b-1 & (b-1)(b+1) \end{vmatrix} = ab(a-1)(b-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & a+1 \\ 0 & 1 & b+1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$\xrightarrow{-R_2+R_3}$

$$= ab(a-1)(b-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & a+1 \\ 0 & 0 & b-a \end{vmatrix} = ab(a-1)(b-1)(b-a)$$

Ex : Find all values of  $\alpha$  for which the matrix  $A$  is not invertible

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \alpha & \alpha & \alpha \\ \alpha+1 & \alpha & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

$A$  is not invertible  $\Leftrightarrow \det(A) = 0$

المصفوفة يكون لها معكوس اذا كان قيم المحدد يساوي صفر

$$* |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \alpha & \alpha & \alpha \\ \alpha+1 & \alpha & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \alpha \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \alpha+1 & \alpha & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

نلاحظ أن قيمة المحدد دائما تساوي صفر أيا كانت قيمة  $\alpha$   
لذلك قيم  $\alpha$  التي تجعل المصفوفة ليس لها معكوس اذا كان  $\alpha \in R$

$$\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$$

Ex : Find all values of  $\delta$  for which the matrix  $A$  is invertible

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & -2 \\ 4 & 3 & \delta \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

$A$  is invertible  $\Leftrightarrow \det(A) \neq 0$

المصفوفة يكون لها معكوس اذا كان قيم المحدد لا يساوي صفر

$$* \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & -2 \\ 4 & 3 & \delta \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

$$2\delta - 8 + 9 - 3\delta + 6 - 8 \neq 0$$

$$-\delta - 1 \neq 0 , \quad \delta \neq -1$$

$$\therefore \delta \in R - \{-1\}$$

Ex : Find all values of  $a$  for which the matrix  $A$  is not invertible

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^2 \\ a^2 & 1 & a^2 \\ 1 & a^2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

$A$  is not invertible  $\Leftrightarrow \det(A) = 0$

$$* |A| = 0 , \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^2 \\ a^2 & 1 & a^2 \\ 1 & a^2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$-R1+R2$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^2 \\ a^2 & 1 & a^2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1-a^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0 , (1-a^2) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 \\ a^2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(1-a^2)(1-a^4) = 0 , (1-a)(1+a)(1-a^2)(1+a^2) = 0$$

$$(1-a)(1+a)(1-a)(1+a)(1+a^2) = 0$$

$$a=1 , a=-1$$

Ex : Find all values of  $x$  for which the matrix  $A$  is invertible

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & x & x-1 \\ 1 & x+2 & 2x+2 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

$A$  is invertible  $\Leftrightarrow \det(A) \neq 0$

$$* |A| \neq 0 , \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & x & x-1 \\ 1 & x+2 & 2x+2 \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

$R1+R2$   
 $-R1+R3$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & x+2 & x+2 \\ 0 & x & 2x-1 \end{vmatrix} = (x+2) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & x & 2x-1 \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

$(-x)R2,3$

$$(x+2) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & x-1 \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

$$(x+2)(x-1) \neq 0$$

$$x \neq -2 , x \neq 1$$

then  $x \in R - \{-2, 1\}$

Ex : Given that  $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & e & f \\ g & h & i \end{vmatrix} = -6$ , Evaluate the determinants  $\begin{vmatrix} -3a & -3b & -3c \\ d & e & f \\ g-4d & h-4e & i-4f \end{vmatrix}$

solution:

$$\begin{vmatrix} -3a & -3b & -3c \\ d & e & f \\ g-4d & h-4e & i-4f \end{vmatrix} = -3 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & e & f \\ g-4d & h-4e & i-4f \end{vmatrix} = -3 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & e & f \\ g & h & i \end{vmatrix} = (-3)(-6) = 18$$

$4R2+R3$

Ex : If  $A$  and  $B$  are invertible matrices, prove  $AB$  is invertible

solution:

$A$  is invertible  $\Rightarrow \det(A) \neq 0$

$B$  is invertible  $\Rightarrow \det(B) \neq 0$

\*  $\det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B) \neq 0 \Rightarrow$  the matrix  $AB$  is invertible

Ex : If  $A$  and  $B$  invertible square matrices with degree 2. Evaluate  $|-5AB^2A^TB^{-3}A^{-2}B^T|$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * |-5AB^2A^TB^{-3}A^{-2}B^T| &= (-5)^2 |A| |B^2| |A^T| |B^{-3}| |A^{-2}| |B^T| \\ &= 25 |A| |B|^2 |A| \frac{1}{|B|^3} \frac{1}{|A|^2} |B| \\ &= 25 \end{aligned}$$

Ex : If  $A$  and  $B$  are  $n \times n$  matrices for which  $\det(A) = 3$ ,  $\det(B) = -2$

Evaluate  $\det(ABA^TB^{-3}A^2B^T)$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * \det(ABA^TB^{-3}A^2B^T) &= \det(A)\det(B)\det(A^T)\det(B^{-3})\det(A^2)\det(B^T) \\ &= \det(A)\det(B)\det(A) \frac{1}{\det(B)^3} \det(A^2)\det(B) \\ &= (3)(-2)(3) \frac{1}{(-2)^3} (3)^2 (-2) = -\frac{81}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Ex : If  $\det(A) = 0$ , Evaluate  $\det(A^3 + 5A^2 + 6A)$

solution :

$$\begin{aligned} * \det(A^3 + 5A^2 + 6A) &= \det(A(A^2 + 5A + 6I)) \\ &= \det(A)\det(A^2 + 5A + 6I) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Ex : If  $A$  and  $B$  are  $3 \times 3$  matrices for which  $|A| = |-2B|$ ,  $|B^{-1}| = -2$

$$\text{Evaluate } |ABA^T A^{-1}|$$

solution:

$$|B^{-1}| = -2 \rightarrow |B| = \frac{1}{-2}$$

$$|A| = |-2B| \rightarrow |A| = (-2)^3 |B| = (-8) \left( \frac{1}{-2} \right) = 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} * |ABA^T A^{-1}| &= |A||B||A^T||A^{-1}| \\ &= |A||B|\left|A\right|\frac{1}{|A|} = (4)\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) = -2 \end{aligned}$$

Ex : If  $A$  and  $B$  are  $3 \times 3$  matrices for which  $|A| = -2$  and  $AB = BA$

$$\text{Evaluate the determinants of } BAB^{-1} + 2A$$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * |BAB^{-1} + 2A| &= |ABB^{-1} + 2A| = |AI + 2A| = |3A| \\ &= 3^3 |A| = (27)(-2) = -54 \end{aligned}$$

Ex : Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $B, C$  are  $3 \times 3$  matrices,  $|B| = 2$ ,  $|C| = 3$

$$\text{Evaluate } |(A^{-2}B)^{-1}A^{-1}C - 2B^{-1}C|$$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * |(A^{-2}B)^{-1}A^{-1}C - 2B^{-1}C| &= |B^{-1}(A^{-2})^{-1}A^{-1}C - 2B^{-1}C| \\ &= |B^{-1}A^2A^{-1}C - 2B^{-1}C| \\ &= |B^{-1}AC - 2B^{-1}C| \\ &= |B^{-1}(AC - 2C)| = |B^{-1}(A - 2I)C| \\ &= |B^{-1}| |A - 2I| |C| = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(14)(3) = 21 \end{aligned}$$

$$* A - 2I = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} - \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & -3 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$* |A - 2I| = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & -3 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = (1) + (6) + (-4) - (-4) - (-6) - (-1) = 14$$

### ( Adjoint Matrix ) المصفوفة المصاحبة

لأيجاد المصفوفة المصاحبة للمصفوفة  $A$  نقوم بـأيجاد مصفوفة المعاملات المصاحبة للعناصر ثم منقولها

Ex : Find the adjoint of the matrix  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 6 & 3 \\ 4 & 7 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

نوجد مصفوفة المعاملات المصاحبة للعناصر -2

solution:

$$C_{11} = (-1)^{1+1} \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 3 \\ 7 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 9, \quad C_{12} = (-1)^{1+2} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 12, \quad C_{13} = (-1)^{1+3} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 6 \\ 4 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = -24$$

$$C_{21} = (-1)^{2+1} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 7 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 9, \quad C_{22} = (-1)^{2+2} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 4 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = -13, \quad C_{23} = (-1)^{2+3} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 4 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 11$$

$$C_{31} = (-1)^{3+1} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 6 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -9, \quad C_{32} = (-1)^{3+2} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 3, \quad C_{33} = (-1)^{3+3} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = -6$$

\*\*  $C = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 12 & -24 \\ 9 & -13 & 11 \\ -9 & 3 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$

نوجد المصفوفة المصاحبة -1

$$adjA = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 9 & -9 \\ 12 & -13 & 3 \\ -24 & 11 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

### نظريّة:

إذا كانت  $A$  مصفوفة من الدرجة  $n$  فان  $A(adjA) = (adjA)A = |A|I$

### Finding Inverse of the matrix using its adjoint

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|}(adjA)$$

تذكر لدينا طريقة لأيجاد معكوس المصفوفة بطريقة اختزال المصفوفة  $[A \mid I]$  إلى الشكل  $[I \mid A]$

$$adj(A) = |A|A^{-1}$$

نستنتج من القاعدة السابقة :

Ex : Find the inverse of the matrix using its adjoint

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

1)

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 + 0 - 3 + 2 - 0 - 1 = -1$$

-3- نوجد قيمة محدد المصفوفة

2)

$$C_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1, \quad C_{12} = -\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1, \quad C_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -4$$

$$C_{21} = -\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1, \quad C_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0, \quad C_{23} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -1$$

$$C_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -1, \quad C_{32} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -1, \quad C_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3$$

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -4 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad adj(A) = C^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -4 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

3)

-1- نوجد المعكوس

$$* A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} adj(A), \quad A^{-1} = \frac{1}{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -4 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

نظريات ونتائج هامة:

$$\text{We know } A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} adj(A)$$

$$1. adj(A) = |A| A^{-1}$$

$$2. \text{ By multiplying } A \Rightarrow A adj(A) = adj(A)A = |A|I$$

$$3. \text{ If } A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} adj(A) \Rightarrow (A^{-1})^{-1} = \left( \frac{1}{|A|} adj(A) \right)^{-1}$$

$$A = |A|(adj(A))^{-1} \Rightarrow (adj(A))^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A$$

$$4. |adj(A)| = |A| |A^{-1}| = |A|^n |A^{-1}| = |A|^{n-1}$$

$$5. adj(A) = |A| A^{-1} \text{ similary } adj(A^{-1}) = |A^{-1}| A$$

Ex : Find the inverse of the matrix using its adjoint

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

$$* |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot 2 - 2 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 2 = (-2) + (-8) + (8) - (-4) - (-4) - (8) = -2$$

$$* C = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 0 \\ 6 & -5 & 2 \\ -8 & 6 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* \text{adj}(A) = C^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 6 & -8 \\ -2 & -5 & 6 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} \text{adj}(A) = \frac{1}{-2} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 6 & -8 \\ -2 & -5 & 6 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -3 & 4 \\ 1 & \frac{5}{2} & -3 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ , Find  $\text{adj}(A^T)$

solution:

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_{11} = 2 \quad C_{12} = -2$$

$$C_{21} = -1 \quad C_{22} = 2$$

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{adj}(A^T) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

يمكن اختصار الخطوات لكن الحل بالتفصيل لتوضيح الخطوات

Ex : Let  $A$  square matrix of degree 3 and  $|A| = 2$ , find  $|A^{-1} + \text{adj}(A)|$

solution:

$$* \text{adj}(A) = |A|A^{-1} = 2A^{-1}$$

$$* |A^{-1} + \text{adj}(A)| = |A^{-1} + 2A^{-1}| = |3A^{-1}| = 3^3 |A^{-1}| = (27) \frac{1}{2} = \frac{27}{2}$$

Ex : Let  $A$  square matrix of degree 4 and  $\det(A) = 2$ , find  $\det(\text{adj}A)$

solution:

$$* \text{adj}(A) = |A|A^{-1} = 2A^{-1}$$

$$* \det(\text{adj}(A)) = \det(2A^{-1})$$

$$= 2^4 \det(A^{-1})$$

$$= 16 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 8$$

Ex : Let  $A$  and  $B$  are two matrices of degree 3 where  $|A| = 3$ ,  $|B| = -2$

$$\text{Evaluate } |-B^3 A^{-2} B^T \text{adj}(A^{-2})|$$

solution:

$$* \text{adj}(A) = |A|A^{-1} = 3A^{-1}$$

$$|\text{adj}(A)| = |3A^{-1}| = 3^3 |A^{-1}| = (27) \frac{1}{|A|} = 9$$

$$* |\text{adj}(A^{-2})| = \frac{1}{|\text{adj}(A^2)|} = \frac{1}{9^2} = \frac{1}{81}$$

$$* |-B^3 A^{-2} B^T \text{adj}(A^{-2})| = (-1)^3 |B|^3 \frac{1}{|A|^2} |B^T| |\text{adj}(A^{-2})| \\ = -(-2)^3 \frac{1}{9} (-2) \frac{1}{81} = \frac{16}{729}$$

Ex : Let  $A$  and  $B$  are two matrices of degree 3 where  $|A| = 1$ ,  $|B| = -2$

$$\text{Evaluate } |-B^3 A^{-2} B^T \text{adj}(A^{-3})|$$

solution:

$$* \text{adj}(A) = |A|A^{-1} = A^{-1}$$

$$|\text{adj}(A)| = |A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = 1$$

$$* |\text{adj}(A^{-3})| = \frac{1}{|\text{adj}(A^3)|} = \frac{1}{1^3} = 1$$

$$* |-B^3 A^{-2} B^T \text{adj}(A^{-3})| = (-1)^3 |B|^3 |B^T| |\text{adj}(A^{-3})| \\ = -(-2)^3 (-2)(1) = -16$$

Ex : Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & 4 \\ 4 & -4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ , Evaluate  $A^2 adj(A)$

solution:

$$* |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & 4 \\ 4 & -4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 2 & 2 \\ 4 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = 0 - 48 + 16 - 0 + 16 + 16 = 0$$

$$* A adj(A) = |A| I_3 = 0$$

$$* A^2 adj(A) = A A adj(A) = A |A| = A(0) = 0$$

Ex : If  $A$  is square matrix and invertible , Find  $A^2 adj(A^{-3})$

solution:

$$* adj(A) = |A| A^{-1}$$

$$adj(A^{-1}) = \frac{1}{|A|} A$$

$$adj(A^{-3}) = \left( \frac{1}{|A|} A \right)^3 = \frac{1}{|A|^3} A^3$$

$$* A^2 adj(A^{-3}) = A^2 \frac{1}{|A|^3} A^3 = \frac{1}{|A|} A^5$$

Ex : If  $A$  and  $B$  are matrices of degree 3 ,  $|A^{-1}| = -3$  ,  $|B'| = -2$

$$\text{Evaluate } |A adj A - B adj B|$$

solution:

$$* |A^{-1}| = -3 \longrightarrow |A| = -\frac{1}{3} , |B'| = |B| = -2$$

$$\begin{aligned} * |A adj A - B adj B| &= |A| |I| - |B| |I| \\ &= \left| -\frac{1}{3} I - (-2)I \right| = \left| \frac{5}{3} I \right| \\ &= \left( \frac{5}{3} \right)^3 = \frac{125}{27} \end{aligned}$$

CHAPTER 3  
SYSTEM OF LINEAR EQUATIONS

**أنظمة المعادلات الخطية**

**طرق حل أنظمة المعادلات الخطية**

- 1 طريقة جاوس
- 2 طريقة جاوس - جوردن ( في الطريقتين نستخدم المصفوفة الموسعة  $[A | B]$  )
- (  $X = A^{-1}B$  ) -3 طريقة المعكوس
- 4 طريقة كرامر

- اذا كان للنظام  $AX = B$  حل وحيد او عدد لا نهائي من الحلول يكون النظام ( متسقاً او متألفاً ) consistent
  - اذا كان النظام  $AX = B$  ليس له حل يكون النظام ( غير متسق ) inconsistent

**حل النظام الخطى بطرق جاوس و جاوس - جوردن**

**First : Gaussian Elimination :**

نضع نظام المعادلات الخطية في صورة المصفوفة الموسعة  $[A | B]$  و نبسطها على الصيغة الدرجية الصافية ثم نوجد الحل

Ex : Solve the system by Gaussian elimination method

$$x - 3y + z = 0$$

$$2x - 5y - z = -5$$

$$3x + 2z = 7$$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * [A | B] &= \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -5 & -1 & -5 \\ 3 & 0 & 2 & 7 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -5 \\ 3 & 0 & 2 & 7 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -5 \\ 0 & 9 & -1 & 7 \end{array} \right] \\ &\xrightarrow{-9R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 26 & 52 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{26}R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x - 3y + z &= 0 \\ y - 3z &= -5 \\ z &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y - 3z &= -5 \quad \longrightarrow \quad y = -5 + 3(2) = 1 \\ x - 3y + z &= 0 \quad \longrightarrow \quad x = 3(1) - 2 = 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution is  $(1, 1, 2)$

Ex : Solve the system by Gaussian elimination method

$$x + 3y + 5z = -10$$

$$2x + 5y + z = -4$$

$$3x + 7y - 3z = 2$$

solution:

$$* [A \mid B] = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 3 & 5 & -10 \\ 2 & 5 & 1 & -4 \\ 3 & 7 & -3 & 2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 3 & 5 & -10 \\ 0 & -1 & -9 & 16 \\ 3 & 7 & -3 & 2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 3 & 5 & -10 \\ 0 & -1 & -9 & 16 \\ 0 & -2 & -18 & 32 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 3 & 5 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 & 9 & -16 \\ 0 & -2 & -18 & 32 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{2R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 3 & 5 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 & 9 & -16 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$y + 9z = -16 \longrightarrow y = -16 - 9z$$

$$x + 3y + 5z = -10 \longrightarrow x = -10 - 3y - 5z$$

$$z = t$$

$$y = -16 - 9t$$

$$x = -10 - 3(-16 - 9t) - 5t = 38 + 22t$$

The general solution of the system parametrically:  $\{(38 + 22t, -16 - 9t, t) : t \in \mathbb{R}\}$

Ex : Solve the system by Gaussian elimination method

$$x_1 - 2x_2 = 4$$

$$2x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 = 1$$

$$5x_1 - 9x_2 + x_3 = 7$$

solution:

$$* [A \mid B] = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 0 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 5 & -9 & 1 & 7 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -7 \\ 5 & -9 & 1 & 7 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-5R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -7 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -13 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -6 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{aligned} x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 &= -7 \\ 0 &= -6 \end{aligned}$$

The system has no solution

### Second: Gauss-Jordan Elimination

نضع النظم في صورة المصفوفة الموسعة  $[A \mid B]$  و نبسطها على الصيغة الدرجة المختزلة

Ex : Solve by Gauss - Jordan elimination

$$x - 2y + 3z = 0$$

$$2x - z = 1$$

$$3y - 2z = 4$$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * [A \mid B] &= \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 & 4 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & -7 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 & 4 \end{array} \right] \\ &\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{4}R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 3 & -2 & 4 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{13}{4} & -\frac{13}{4} \end{array} \right] \\ &\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{7}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{7}{4}R3+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad x = 1 \\ &\xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{13}R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad y = 2 \\ &\quad z = 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution is  $(1, 2, 1)$

Ex : Solve the system by Gauss-Jordan elimination

$$x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 - x_4 = -1$$

$$-x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 + x_4 = 1$$

$$2x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 - 2x_4 = -2$$

$$x_1 - x_4 = -1$$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * [A \mid B] &= \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & -2 & -2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & -2 & -2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \\ &\xrightarrow{-2R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & -10 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R4} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & -10 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -4 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \\ &\xrightarrow{-R2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & -10 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -4 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-5R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -4 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \\ &\xrightarrow{-2R2+R4} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$x_1 - x_4 = 1 \longrightarrow x_1 = 1 + x_4$$

$$x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \longrightarrow x_2 = 2x_3$$

$$\text{put } x_4 = s, x_3 = t \rightarrow x_1 = 1 + s, x_2 = 2t$$

The general solution is  $x_1 = 1 + s, x_2 = 2t, x_3 = t, x_4 = s$  for  $t, s \in \mathbb{R}$

Ex : Solve the system by Gauss-Jordan elimination

$$x - 3y - z + u = 1$$

$$-2x + 7y + 2z - u = -1$$

$$x - 2y - z + 3u = 1$$

solution:

$$* [A \mid B] = \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -3 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 7 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & -1 & 3 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -3 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-3R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-4R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$x - z = 8, \quad y = 2, \quad u = -1$$

$$\text{put } z = t \rightarrow x = t + 8, \quad y = 2, \quad z = t, \quad u = -1$$

The general solution is  $x = t + 8, \quad y = 2, \quad z = t, \quad u = -1, \quad t \in \mathbb{R}$

### \*\* ملحوظات \*\*

#### \*\* ملحوظة \*\*

اذا كان عدد المجاهيل بالنظام اكبر من عدد المعادلات فان للنظام اما

- عدد غير متنه من الحلول
- لا يوجد له حلول (غير متسق)

#### \*\* ملحوظة \*\*

عند حل النظام المربع و اخترال المصفوفة الموسعة اذا كان ناتج الاختزال

$$1. \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \boxed{\text{فإن للنظام عدد غير متنه من الحلول}}$$

$$2. \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 7 \end{array} \right] \quad \boxed{\text{لا يوجد حل للنظام (غير متسق)}}$$

Ex : Solve the system  $AX = B$  by Gauss – Jordan , where

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 3 & -2 & -2 & 1 & -3 \\ 3 & -2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ t \\ u \end{pmatrix}$$

solution:

$$* \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & -2 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 3 & -2 & -1 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{array} \xrightarrow{-R12} \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 & 5 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -2 & 6 & -6 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 & 11 & -3 \end{array} \xrightarrow{-R23} \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 & 5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 & 11 & -3 \end{array} \xrightarrow{-R24} \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 & 5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 11 & -3 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R21} \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 & 5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 11 & -3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 & 5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 6 & 0 \end{array} \xrightarrow{-R3} \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 & 5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 6 & 0 \end{array} \xrightarrow{-2R32} \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 & 5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 6 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 7 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 6 & 0 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R41} \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 9 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 13 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 6 & 0 \end{array} \xrightarrow{x+9u=-4} \begin{array}{l} x + 9u = -4 \\ y + 13u = -9 \\ z + 5u = 3 \\ t + 6u = 0 \end{array}$$

Let  $u = r$

$$x = -9r - 4, y = -13r - 9, z = -5r + 3, t = -6r, u = r \text{ for } r \in \mathbb{R}$$

The solution set is  $\{(-9r - 4, -13r - 9, -5r + 3, t = -6r, r) \text{ for } r \in \mathbb{R}\}$

Many infinitely solutions

Ex : What condition if any , must  $b_1$  ,  $b_2$  and  $b_3$  satisfy for the system to be consistent

$$\begin{aligned}x - 2y - z &= b_1 \\-4x + 5y + 3z &= b_2 \\-3x + 3y + 2z &= b_3\end{aligned}$$

solution:

النظام يكون متسقاً إذا كان له حل

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & -1 & b_1 \\ -4 & 5 & 3 & b_2 \\ -3 & 3 & 2 & b_3 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-4R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & -1 & b_1 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & b_2 + 4b_1 \\ -3 & 3 & 2 & b_3 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & -1 & b_1 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & b_2 + 4b_1 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & b_3 + 3b_1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & -1 & b_1 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & b_2 + 4b_1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & b_3 + 3b_1 - (b_2 + 4b_1) \end{array} \right]$$

The system is consistent if

$$\begin{aligned}b_3 + 3b_1 - (b_2 + 4b_1) &= 0 \\b_3 - b_2 - b_1 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

Ex : What condition if any , must  $\alpha$  satisfy for the system to be inconsistent

$$x + y + 2z = 1$$

$$x + 2y + 3z = \alpha$$

$$2x + 3y + 5z = 2\alpha$$

solution:

النظام ليس متسقاً إذا كان ليس له حل

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & \alpha \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 2\alpha \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \alpha - 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 2\alpha - 2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \alpha - 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \alpha - 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \alpha - 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \alpha - 1 \end{array} \right]$$

The system is inconsistent if  $\alpha - 1 \neq 0 \longrightarrow \alpha \neq 1$  or  $\alpha \in R - \{1\}$

Ex : Determine the value of  $a$  for which the system has exactly one solution

$$x + 2y + 3z = 1$$

$$2x + 4y + az = -1$$

$$3x + ay + 9z = 1$$

solution:

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & a & -1 \\ 3 & a & 9 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a-6 & -3 \\ 3 & a & 9 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & a-6 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & a-6 & -3 \end{array} \right]$$

$$(a-6)y = -2$$

$$(a-6)z = -3$$

the system has one solution if:  $a-6 \neq 0 \longrightarrow a \neq 6$  ,  $a \in R - \{6\}$

Ex : Determine the value of  $\lambda$  for which the system is consistent

$$x - 2y + 3z - u = 2$$

$$y - z + 4u = 0$$

$$(\lambda^2 - 1)u = 3$$

solution:

$$\ast \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda^2 - 1 & 3 \end{array} \right]$$

$$(\lambda^2 - 1)z = 3$$

The system is consistent if  $\lambda^2 - 1 \neq 0 \longrightarrow \lambda \neq \pm 1$  or  $\lambda \in R - \{\pm 1\}$

Ex : Determine the value(s) of  $\alpha$  for which the system is consistent

$$x + z = \alpha^2$$

$$2x + y + 3z = -3\alpha$$

$$3x + y + 4z = -2$$

solution:

$$\ast [A | B] = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & \alpha^2 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & -3\alpha \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & -2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & \alpha^2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -2\alpha^2 - 3\alpha \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & -2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & \alpha^2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -2\alpha^2 - 3\alpha \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -3\alpha^2 - 2 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & \alpha^2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -2\alpha^2 - 3\alpha \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\alpha^2 + 3\alpha - 2 \end{array} \right]$$

النظام يكون متسقاً إذا كان له حلول

The system is consistent if :  $-\alpha^2 + 3\alpha - 2 = 0 \xrightarrow{-1} \alpha^2 - 3\alpha + 2 = 0$

$$\alpha = 2, \alpha = 1$$

Ex : Determine the value(s) of  $m$  for which the system has infinitely many solution

$$\begin{cases} x - 2y + 3z = 7 \\ 2x - y - 2z = 14 \\ -x + 2y + mz = 2m - 1 \end{cases}$$

solution:

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 7 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 & 14 \\ -1 & 2 & m & 2m-1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R_1+R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 7 \\ 0 & 3 & -8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & m+3 & 2m+6 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R_1+R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 7 \\ 0 & 3 & -8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & m+3 & 2m+6 \end{array} \right]$$

$$(m+3)z = 2m+6$$

The system has many solutions if

$$m = -3 \quad \leftarrow \quad m+3=0$$

If  $m = -3$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 7 \\ 0 & 3 & -8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$x - 2y + 3z = 7 \rightarrow x = 7 + 2y - 3z$$

$$3y - 8z = 0 \rightarrow y = \frac{8}{3}z$$

Let  $z = t$

$$y = \frac{8}{3}t, \quad x = 7 + 2\left(\frac{8}{3}t\right) - 3t = 7 + \frac{7}{3}t, \text{ for } t \in \mathbb{R}$$

the general solution :  $\left\{ \left( 7 + \frac{7}{3}t, \frac{8}{3}t, t \right); t \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

Ex : Let 
$$\begin{cases} -x + y + az = -2 \\ 2x - ay - z = -1 \\ ax - 2y + z = 1 \end{cases}$$

(1) Determine the value(s) of  $a$  for which the system has infinitely many solutions

(2) Find the solution of the system if  $a = -2$ , if exist

(2) Find the solution of the system if  $a = 0$ , if exist

solution:

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & 1 & a & -2 \\ 2 & -a & -1 & -1 \\ a & -2 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R_1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -a & 2 \\ 2 & -a & -1 & -1 \\ a & -2 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R_{12}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -a & 2 \\ 0 & 2-a & 2a-1 & -5 \\ a & -2 & a^2+1 & 1-2a \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-aR_{13}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -a & 2 \\ 0 & 2-a & 2a-1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2+2a & -4-2a \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{R_2+R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -a & 2 \\ 0 & 2-a & 2a-1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2+2a & -4-2a \end{array} \right]$$

$$a^2 + 2a = 0 \rightarrow a(a+2) = 0 \rightarrow a = 0, a = -2$$

$$-4 - 2a = 0 \rightarrow a = -2$$

The system has infinitely many solution if  $a = -2$

(2) If  $a = -2$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -a & 2 \\ 0 & 2-a & 2a-1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2+2a & -4-2a \end{array} \right] \text{ if } a = -2 \Rightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 & -5 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} x - y + 2z = 2 \\ 4y - 5z = -5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\text{Let } y = t$$

$$* -5z = -5 - 4y \rightarrow z = 1 + \frac{4}{5}y = 1 + \frac{4}{5}t$$

$$* x - y + 2z = 2 \rightarrow x = y - 2z + 2$$

$$= t - 2(1 + \frac{4}{5}t) + 2 = -\frac{3}{5}t$$

$$S = \left\{ \left( -\frac{3}{5}t, t, 1 + \frac{4}{5}t \right) : t \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

(3) If  $a = 0$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -4 \end{array} \right]$$

The system has no solution if  $a = 0$

Ex : Let the linear system

$$\begin{cases} x - y + 2z = 0 \\ x + (a-2)y + z = -1 \\ -2x + 2y + (a-2)z = 3a \end{cases}$$

Determine the values of  $a$  for which the system has

- (a) exactly one solution    (b) infinitely many solutions    (c) no solution  
solution:

$$[A \mid B] = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & a-2 & 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 & a-2 & 3a \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & a-1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & a+2 & 3a \end{array} \right] \begin{matrix} x - y + 2z = 0 \\ (a-1)y - z = -1 \\ (a+2)z = 3a \end{matrix}$$

$$a = -2, a = 0, a = 1$$

\* If  $a = 1$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 3 \end{array} \right] \begin{matrix} x - y + 2z = 0 \\ z = 1 \\ z = 1 \end{matrix}$$

we have  $z = 1, x = y - 2$

Let  $y = t$

The system has many solutions :  $x = t - 2, y = t, z = 1$  for  $t \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\{(t-2, t, 1), t \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

\*  $a = -2$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -6 \end{array} \right] \begin{matrix} x - y + 2z = 0 \\ 0z = -1 \\ 0z = -6 \end{matrix}$$

The system has no solution if  $a = -2$

\*  $a = 0$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \begin{matrix} x = 1 \\ y = 1 \\ z = 0 \end{matrix}$$

The system has one solution :  $x = 1, y = 1, z = 0$

The solution has exactly one solution if  $a \in \mathbb{R} - \{-2, 1\}$

$$Ex: \text{ For } \begin{cases} x + 2y - mz = 2 - m^2 \\ x + my + 3z = m^2 - 3 \\ 2x + (m+2)y + 2z = 0 \end{cases}$$

Determine the values of  $m$  for which the system has

- (a) exactly one solution      (b) no solution

solution:

$$\begin{array}{l} * \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -m & 2-m^2 \\ 1 & m & 3 & m^2-3 \\ 2 & m+2 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -m & 2-m^2 \\ 0 & m-2 & m+3 & 2m^2-5 \\ 0 & m-2 & 2m+2 & 2m^2-4 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -m & 2-m^2 \\ 0 & m-2 & m+3 & 2m^2-5 \\ 0 & 0 & m-1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \xrightarrow{(1)R3,1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3-m^2 \\ 0 & m-2 & 4 & 2m^2-6 \\ 0 & 0 & m-1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{(-1)R3,2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3-m^2 \\ 0 & m-2 & 4 & 2m^2-6 \\ 0 & 0 & m-1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3-m^2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$(m-2)y + 4z = 2m^2 - 6$$

$$(m-1)z = 1$$

We discuss if:  $m = 1$ ,  $m = 2$

\* If  $m = 1$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad (0)z = 1$$

The system has no solution

\* If  $m = 2$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{4}R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right]$$

The system has no solution

- (a) The system has no solution if  $m = -1$ ,  $m = 2$   
 (b) The system has one solution for  $m \in \mathbb{R} - \{-1, 2\}$

Ex : What condition , if any , must  $a$  satisfy for the linear system to be

$$x + y + z = 3$$

$$2x + 5y + 4z = a$$

$$3x + (a^2 - 8)z = 12$$

- (a) unique solution (b) infinitely many solution (c) no solution

solution:

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 & 4 & a \\ 3 & 0 & a^2 - 8 & 12 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & a-6 \\ 3 & 0 & a^2 - 8 & 12 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & a-6 \\ 0 & -3 & a^2 - 11 & 3 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & a-6 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 - 9 & a-3 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{aligned} x + y + z &= 3 \\ 3y + 2z &= a-6 \\ (a-3)(a+3)z &= (a-3) \end{aligned}$$

the values of  $a$  :  $a = 3$  ,  $a = -3$  ,  $a = 6$

\* If  $a = 3$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$x + y + z = 3 \longrightarrow x = 3 - y - z$$

$$3y + 2z = -3 \longrightarrow y = -1 - \frac{2}{3}z$$

Let  $z = t$

$$y = -1 - \frac{2}{3}t , \quad x = 3 - \left( -1 - \frac{2}{3}t \right) - t = 4 - \frac{1}{3}t$$

The system has many solutions :  $x = 4 - \frac{1}{3}t$  ,  $y = -1 - \frac{2}{3}t$  ,  $z = t$  ;  $t \in \mathbb{R}$

\* If  $a = -3$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -6 \end{array} \right] \quad (0)z = -6$$

The system has no solution

\* If  $a = 6$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 27 & 3 \end{array} \right]$$

The system has one solution

The system has one solution if  $m \in \mathbb{R} - \{-3, 3\}$

$$Ex: \text{ Let } \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & -4 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & m-2 & m+3 & m^2+5 \\ 3 & 5 & -5 & m+3 & m^2+2 \end{array} \right]$$

Determine the values of  $m$  for which the system has

- (a) exactly one solution    (b) infinitely many solutions    (c) inconsistent solution

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & -4 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & m-2 & m+3 & m^2+5 \\ 3 & 5 & -5 & m+3 & m^2+2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -1 & -3 \\ 2 & 4 & m-2 & m+3 & m^2+5 \\ 3 & 5 & -5 & m+3 & m^2+2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & m & m+1 & m^2+1 \\ 2 & 4 & m-2 & m+3 & m^2+5 \\ 3 & 5 & -5 & m+3 & m^2+2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R1+R4} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & m & m+1 & m^2+1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 & m \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & m+1 & m^2-4 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & m & m+1 & m^2+1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & m+1 & m^2-1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{(-1)R4+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & m & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & m+1 & m^2-1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$(m)z = 2$$

$$(m+1)t = m^2-1 , \quad (m+1)t = (m-1)(m+1)$$

$\rightarrow$  We have  $m = -1 , \quad m = 0$

\* If  $m = 0$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad (0)z = 2$$

The system has no solution (inconsistent)

\* If  $m = -1$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} x + 2y - z + t = 2 \\ y + 2z + t = 3 \\ z = -2 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \rightarrow x = 2 - 2y + z - t \\ \rightarrow y = 3 - 2z - t \\ \rightarrow z = -2 \end{array}$$

$$z = -2 , \quad y = 7 - t , \quad x = -2y - t = -2(7 - t) - t = -14 + t$$

The system has many solution :  $\{(-14+t, 7-t, -2, t); t \in \mathbb{R}\}$

(a) The system is inconsistent if  $m = 0$

(b) The system has many infinitely solutions if  $m = -1$

(c) The system has unique solution if  $m \in \mathbb{R} - \{-1, 0\}$

### نظام المعادلات الخطية المتجانسة

النظام المتجانس هو  $AX = 0$  و يكون له دائمًا حلول (نظام متسق) consistent solution اما

- الحل التافه trivial solution : و يكون جميع المجهولين تساوي صفر
- الحل الغير تافه nontrivial solution: ويكون له عدد غير متناسب من الحلول

Ex : Solve the system by Gauss-Jordan elimination

$$x - y - z = 0$$

$$2x - 6y + z = 0$$

$$y + z = 0$$

solution:

$$\begin{array}{l} * \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -6 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R2 \leftrightarrow R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{7}R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R3+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$x = 0$$

$$y = 0$$

$$z = 0$$

The system has trivial solution  $S = \{(0,0,0)\}$

Ex : Solve the system by Gauss-Jordan elimination

$$2x - 4y + 5z = 0$$

$$-3x + 2y - 3z = 0$$

$$-x - 2y + 2z = 0$$

solution:

$$\begin{array}{l} * \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & -4 & 5 & 0 \\ -3 & 2 & -3 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R_3, R_1 \leftrightarrow R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -2 & 0 \\ -3 & 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 2 & -4 & 5 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{3R_1+R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 & -9 & 0 \\ 2 & -4 & 5 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R_1+R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 & -9 & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & 9 & 0 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{8}R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{9}{8} & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & 9 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R_2+R_1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{9}{8} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$x + \frac{1}{4}z = 0 \rightarrow x = -\frac{1}{4}z$$

$$y - \frac{9}{8}z = 0 \rightarrow y = \frac{9}{8}z$$

$$\text{Let } z = t, \quad x = -\frac{1}{4}t, \quad y = \frac{9}{8}t, \quad t \in \mathbb{R}$$

The solution is  $x = -\frac{1}{4}t, \quad y = \frac{9}{8}t, \quad z = t$  for  $t \in \mathbb{R}$  (nontrivial solution)

Ex : Solve the homogeneous system

$$\begin{aligned}x_1 - x_2 + 4x_3 + x_4 + 3x_5 &= 0 \\-2x_1 + 3x_2 - 5x_3 + 4x_5 &= 0 \\-x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + 2x_4 + 7x_5 &= 0 \\-3x_1 + 5x_2 - 6x_3 + 2x_4 + 11x_5 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

solution:

$$\begin{array}{l} * \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & -1 & 4 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & -5 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & 2 & 7 & 0 \\ -3 & 5 & -6 & 2 & 11 & 0 \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{l} 2R1+R2 \\ R1+R3 \\ 3R1+R4 \end{array}} \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & -1 & 4 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 10 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 3 & 10 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 6 & 5 & 20 & 0 \end{array} \\ \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{l} R2+R1 \\ -R3+R2 \\ -R2+R3 \\ -2R2+R4 \end{array}} \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 7 & 3 & 13 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 10 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \xrightarrow{\begin{array}{l} -3R3+R1 \\ -2R3+R2 \\ -R3+R4 \end{array}} \begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 7 & 0 & 13 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 10 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \end{array}$$

$$\text{Let } x_3 = t, x_5 = s$$

$$x_1 + 7x_3 + 13x_5 = 0 \longrightarrow x_1 = -7x_3 - 13x_5$$

$$x_2 + 3x_3 + 10x_5 = 0 \longrightarrow x_2 = -3x_3 - 10x_5$$

$$x_4 = 0$$

$$\text{The solution is: } x_1 = -7t - 13s, x_2 = -3t - 10s, x_3 = t, x_4 = 0, x_5 = s$$

$$S = \{(-7t - 13s, -3t - 10s, t, 0, s) : t, s \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

### نظرية :

اذا كانت A مصفوفة مربعة فان للنظام  $AX = 0$  الحل التافه trivial solution  $\Leftrightarrow$  اذا كان للمصفوفة A معكوس  $\det(A) \neq 0$

\* و نستنتج ان : اذا كان A ليس لها معكوس ( $\det(A) = 0$ ) فان للنظام عدد غير متنه من الحلول

Ex : Prove that the linear system has trivial solution

$$x + y + z = 0$$

$$2y = 0$$

$$3x + y - z = 0$$

solution:

لأثبات أن النظام المتباين له الحل الصفرى ثبت ان المصفوفة A لها معكوس  $\det(A) \neq 0$

$$* \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = (2) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 2(-1 - 3) = -8 \neq 0$$

للصفوفة A معكوس و بالتالى يكون للنظام المتباين الحل الصفرى (النافه) فقط

Ex : Find all values  $\alpha$  for which the given system has many infinitely solution

$$x + y - z = 0$$

$$\alpha y - z = 0$$

$$x + y + \alpha z = 0$$

بما أن النظام متباين فأنه يكون له عدد غير متنه من الحلول اذا كان  $\det(A) = 0$

solution:

$$* \det(A) = 0 , \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & \alpha & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & \alpha \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \alpha \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(\alpha^2) + (-1) + (0) - (0) - (-1) - (-\alpha) = 0$$

$$\alpha^2 + \alpha = 0 \rightarrow \alpha(\alpha + 1) = 0$$

$$\alpha = 0 , \quad \alpha = -1 \quad \longrightarrow \quad \alpha \in \{-1, 0\}$$

Ex : Find all values  $\alpha$  for which the given system  $AX = 0$  has many infinitely solution

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha - 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & \alpha - 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \alpha - 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

solution:

بما أن النظام متباين فأنه يكون له عدد غير متنه من الحلول اذا كان  $\det(A) = 0$

$$* \det(A) = 0 , \quad \begin{vmatrix} \alpha - 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & \alpha - 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \alpha - 5 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(\alpha - 5) \begin{vmatrix} \alpha - 3 & 2 \\ 2 & \alpha - 3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(\alpha - 5)((\alpha - 3)^2 - 4) = 0$$

$$(\alpha - 5)(\alpha^2 - 6\alpha + 5) = 0$$

$$(\alpha - 5)(\alpha - 1)(\alpha - 5) = 0$$

$$\alpha = 5 , \quad \alpha = 1 \quad \longrightarrow \quad \alpha \in \{1, 5\}$$

Ex : Determine the values of  $\alpha$  for which the homogeneous has nontrivial solution

and find the solution to every value of  $\alpha$

$$\alpha x + y + z = 0$$

$$x - y + z = 0$$

$$x + y + \alpha z = 0$$

solution:

بما أن النظم متجانس فإنه يكون له حلول غير مصفوية اذا كان  $\det(A) = 0$

$$\det(A) = 0 \quad , \quad \begin{vmatrix} \alpha & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \alpha \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} \alpha & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(-\alpha^2) + (1) + (1) - (\alpha) - (\alpha) - (-1) = 0$$

$$-\alpha^2 - 2\alpha + 3 = 0 \quad , \quad \alpha^2 + 2\alpha - 3 = 0$$

$$\alpha = 1 \quad , \quad \alpha = -3$$

1. If  $\alpha = 1$

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow[-R1+R2]{} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow[-\frac{1}{2}R2]{} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad x+z=0 \quad y=0$$

Let  $z = t$

$$x = -z = -t$$

$$y = 0$$

The solution is  $S = \{(-t, 0, t) : t \in R\}$

2. If  $\alpha = -3$

$$* \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow[R1 \leftrightarrow R2]{} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & | & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow[3R1+R2]{} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 4 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow[-\frac{1}{2}R2]{} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow[R2+R1]{} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad x-z=0 \quad y-2z=0$$

Let  $z = t$

$$x = t$$

$$y = 2t$$

The solution is  $S = \{(t, 2t, t) : t \in R\}$

Second : Solution of the linear system  $AX = B$  using the inverse (  $X = A^{-1}B$  )

(  $X = A^{-1}B$  )

نحصل على معكوس مصفوفة المعاملات ثم نضربها بمصفوفة الثوابت

\*\* تذكر يوجد طريقتين لایجاد معكوس المصفوفة

$[I \mid A^{-1}]$  • طريقة اختزال elementary row operations تحويل  $[A \mid I]$  إلى

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} adj(A) \quad \text{Adjoint matrix}$$

*Ex :* Solve the system of linear equations using the inverse

$$x - y + 2z = 6$$

$$2x + y - z = -6$$

$$3x - z = 12$$

solution:

$$* AX = B \longrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ -6 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) + (3) + (0) - (2) - (0) - (6) = -6$$

$$* C = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -3 \\ -1 & -7 & -3 \\ -1 & 5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad adj(A) = C^T = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -7 & 5 \\ -3 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* A^{-1} = \frac{1}{-6} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -7 & 5 \\ -3 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* X = A^{-1}B = \frac{1}{-6} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -7 & 5 \\ -3 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ -6 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} = -\frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} -12 \\ 96 \\ 36 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -16 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x = 2, \quad y = -16, \quad z = -6$$

Ex : Solve the system of linear equations using the inverse

$$x + y - z + u = 3$$

$$-x + 2z + 3u = -2$$

$$-z + 3u = 1$$

$$-z = 4$$

solution:

$$\begin{array}{c} * \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 4 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{-R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & -3 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 4 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{2R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -9 & 0 & -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 7 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-R3} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{9R4+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 & -9 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-7R4+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 0 & -1 & -2 & -9 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{3R4+R3} , A^{-1} = \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 0 & -1 & -2 & -9 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} * X = A^{-1}B = \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cc} 0 & -1 & -2 & -9 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 4 \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} -36 \\ 30 \\ -13 \\ -4 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

#### ملاحظات هامة:

- 1 حل النظم الخطى بطرقة ايجاد معكوس المصفوفة طبعاً لابد أن يكون للمصفوفة معكوس أي أن  $\det(A) \neq 0$
- 2 اما اذا كان ليس للمصفوفة معكوس اي ان  $\det(A) = 0$  فلا يمكن حلها بهذه الطريقة و نحلها بطرق جاوس او جاوس جورдан
- 3 و اذا كان  $\det(A) = 0$  فان النظم الخطى اما يكون له ( عدد لانهائي من الحلول ) او يكون ( ليس له حل ).

### Third : Solution of the linear system using ( Cramer's Rule )

#### ثالثاً : حل النظام الخطى بقاعدة كرامر

لحل المعادلات الخطية بقاعدة كرامر يشرط أن عدد المعادلات تساوى عدد المجهولين

Ex : Use Cramer's rule to solve the linear system

$$x - 3y - z = -7$$

$$x - y - z = -2$$

$$x - 6y - 2z = -3$$

solution:

-1- نوجد قيمة محدد مصفوفة المعاملات

$$* \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -6 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -6 \end{vmatrix} = (2) + (3) + (6) - (6) - (6) - (1) = -2$$

-2- باستبدال العمود الأول بمصفوفة الثوابت

$$* \det(A_1) = \begin{vmatrix} -7 & -3 & -1 \\ -2 & -1 & -1 \\ -3 & -6 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} -7 & -3 \\ -2 & -1 \\ -3 & -6 \end{vmatrix} = (-14) + (-9) + (-12) - (-12) - (-42) - (-3) = 22$$

-3- باستبدال العمود الثاني بمصفوفة الثوابت

$$* \det(A_2) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -7 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 1 & -3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -7 \\ 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = (4) + (7) + (3) - (14) - (3) - (2) = -5$$

-4- باستبدال العمود الثالث بمصفوفة الثوابت

$$* \det(A_3) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 & -7 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 1 & -6 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -6 \end{vmatrix} = (3) + (6) + (42) - (9) - (12) - (7) = 23$$

$$* x = \frac{\det(A_1)}{\det(A)} = \frac{22}{-2} = -11$$

$$* y = \frac{\det(A_2)}{\det(A)} = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$* z = \frac{\det(A_3)}{\det(A)} = -\frac{23}{2}$$

Ex : Use Cramer's rule to solve the linear system

$$x - y + 2z = a$$

$$2x + y - z = -a$$

$$3x - z = 2a$$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * \det(A) &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -(-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + (1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + 0 \\ &= 1(-2 + 3) + (-1 - 6) = -6 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \det(A_1) &= \begin{vmatrix} a & -1 & 2 \\ -a & 1 & -1 \\ 2a & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -(-1) \begin{vmatrix} -a & -1 \\ 2a & -1 \end{vmatrix} + (1) \begin{vmatrix} a & 2 \\ 2a & -1 \end{vmatrix} + 0 \\ &= 1(a + 2a) + (-a - 4a) = -2a \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \det(A_2) &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & 2 \\ 2 & -a & -1 \\ 3 & 2a & -1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} 1 & a \\ 2 & -a \\ 3 & 2a \end{matrix} = (a) + (-3a) + (8a) - (-2a) - (-2a) - (-6a) = 16a \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \det(A_3) &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & a \\ 2 & 1 & -a \\ 3 & 0 & 2a \end{vmatrix} = -(-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -a \\ 3 & 2a \end{vmatrix} + (1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a \\ 3 & 2a \end{vmatrix} + 0 \\ &= 1(4a + 3a) + (2a - 3a) = 6a \end{aligned}$$

$$* x = \frac{\det(A_1)}{\det(A)} = \frac{-2a}{-6} = \frac{1}{3}a$$

$$* y = \frac{\det(A_2)}{\det(A)} = \frac{16a}{-6} = -\frac{8}{3}a$$

$$* z = \frac{\det(A_3)}{\det(A)} = \frac{6a}{-6} = -a$$

الفصل الرابع  
 فضاءات المتجهات ( Vector Spaces )

تعريف : فضاء المتجهات

نقول عن نظام  $V$  أنه فضاء متجهات على حقل الأعداد الحقيقة إذا كانت  $V$  مجموعة غير خالية بها عمليتين لاداهما عملية الجمع والأخرى عملية الضرب بعدد حقيقي بحيث تتحقق الخواص التالية

- 1 خاصية الاغلاق لعملية الجمع  
إذا كان  $u, v \in V$  فان  $u+v \in V$
- 2 الخاصية الإبدالية للجمع  
إذا كان  $u+v = v+u$  فان  $u, v \in V$
- 3 الخاصية التجميعية للجمع  
إذا كان  $u + (v + w) = (u + v) + w$  فان  $u, v, w \in V$
- 4 خاصية المحايد الجمعي  
يوجد عنصر  $0 \in V$  بحيث  $u + 0 = 0 + u = u$  لكل  $u \in V$
- 5 لكل عنصر  $u \in V$  يوجد عنصر  $-u$  يسمى الناظر الجمعي لـ  $u$  بحيث  $u + (-u) = (-u) + u = 0$
- 6 خاصية الاغلاق لعملية الضرب بعدد  
إذا كان  $\alpha u \in V$  وكان  $\alpha \in R$  فان  $\alpha u \in V$
- 7 إذا كان  $\alpha(u+v) = \alpha u + \alpha v$  وكان  $\alpha \in R$  فان  $\alpha \in R$
- 8 إذا كان  $(\alpha+\beta)u = \alpha u + \beta u$  وكان  $\alpha, \beta \in R$  فان  $\alpha, \beta \in R$
- 9 إذا كان  $(\alpha\beta)u = \alpha(\beta u) = \beta(\alpha u)$  وكان  $\alpha, \beta \in R$  فان  $\alpha, \beta \in R$
- 10 إذا كان  $1 \cdot u = u$  فان  $u \in V$

Definition: Vector Space

Let  $V$  be nonempty set of objects on which two operations are defined addition and multiplication by numbers

$V$  is vector space if

1. If  $u$  and  $v \in V$ , then  $u+v \in V$  ( closure under addition )
2.  $u+v = v+u$
3.  $u+(v+w) = (u+v)+w$
4. There is  $0 \in V$  such that  $u+0=0+u=u$
5. For  $u \in V$  there is  $-u \in V$  such that  $u+(-u)=(-u)+u=0$
6. If  $\alpha$  is scalar and  $u \in V$  then  $\alpha u \in V$  ( closure under scalar multiplication )
7.  $\alpha(u+v) = \alpha u + \alpha v$
8.  $(\alpha+\beta)u = \alpha u + \beta u$
9.  $\alpha(\beta u) = (\alpha\beta)(u)$
10.  $1 \cdot u = u$

Ex : Prove that the set  $V = \{(x, y, z) : x \in R\}$  is Vector space where the operations

addition and multiplication are defined on  $\mathbb{R}^3$

solution:

Let  $u, v, w \in V$  where  $u = (x, y, z)$ ,  $v = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$ ,  $w = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$

$$1. u + v = (x, y, z) + (x_1, y_1, z_1) = (x + x_1, y + y_1, z + z_1) \in V$$

$$2. u + v = (x + x_1, y + y_1, z + z_1) = (x_1 + x, y_1 + y, z_1 + z) = v + u$$

$$3. (u + v) + w = ((x + x_1) + x_2, (y + y_1) + y_2, (z + z_1) + z_2) \\ = (x + (x_1 + x_2), y + (y_1 + y_2), z + (z_1 + z_2)) = u + (v + w)$$

$$4. \text{ Let } 0 = (0, 0, 0) \in V \Rightarrow u + 0 = (x, y, z) + (0, 0, 0) = u$$

$$5. \text{ If } u = (x, y, z) \in V \text{ there } -u = (-x, -y, -z) \in V$$

$$\text{then } u + (-u) = (x, y, z) + (-x, -y, -z) = 0$$

$$6. u = (x, y, z) \in V \text{ and } \alpha \in R \Rightarrow \alpha u = (\alpha x, \alpha y, \alpha z) \in V$$

$$7. \alpha(u + v) = \alpha((x + x_1, y + y_1, z + z_1)) \\ = (\alpha x + \alpha x_1, \alpha y + \alpha y_1, \alpha z + \alpha z_1) \\ = (\alpha x, \alpha y, \alpha z) + (\alpha x_1, \alpha y_1, \alpha z_1) \\ = \alpha(x, y, z) + \alpha(x_1, y_1, z_1) \\ = \alpha u + \alpha v$$

$$8. \alpha, \beta \in R$$

$$(\alpha + \beta)u = (\alpha + \beta)(x, y, z) \\ = ((\alpha + \beta)x, (\alpha + \beta)y, (\alpha + \beta)z) \\ = (\alpha x, \alpha y, \alpha z) + (\beta x, \beta y, \beta z) \\ = \alpha u + \beta u$$

$$9. (\alpha\beta)u = \alpha(\beta u) = \beta(\alpha u)$$

$$10. 1 \cdot u = 1 \cdot (x, y, z) = u$$

## الفضاءات الجزئية ( Subspaces )

Definition: Subspace

Let  $V$  be a vector space and  $W$  a subset of  $V$  then  $W$  is a subspace of  $V$  if and only if

1.  $0 \in W$
2. If  $u, v \in W$  then  $u + v \in W$
3. If  $u \in W$  and  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  then  $\alpha u \in W$

ملحوظة: يمكن جمع الشرطين الثاني والثالث بشرط واحد

$$\alpha u + v \in W \quad \text{أو} \quad \alpha u + \beta v \in W \quad *$$

Ex : Prove that the set  $W = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : y = 2x\}$  is subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^2$

solution:

1.  $(0, 0) \in W$  because  $2(0) = 0$
  2. If  $u = (x, y) \in W$  then  $y = 2x$  and  $v = (x_1, y_1) \in W$  then  $y_1 = 2x_1$ 
    - \*  $u + v = (x, y) + (x_1, y_1) = (x + x_1, y + y_1)$
    - $\rightarrow y + y_1 = 2x + 2x_1 = 2(x + x_1)$
    - then  $u + v \in W$
  3. If  $u = (x, y) \in W$  then  $y = 2x$  and  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ 
    - \*  $\alpha u = \alpha(x, y) = (\alpha x, \alpha y)$
    - $\rightarrow \alpha y = \alpha(2x) = 2(\alpha x)$
    - $\alpha u \in W$
- $W$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^2$

Ex : Show that the set  $W = \{(x, x+1) \in \mathbb{R}^2; x \in \mathbb{R}\}$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^2$

solution:

$W$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  since  $(0,0) \notin W$

Ex : Determine whether the set  $W = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : xy = 0\}$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  or not

solution:

$W$  is not a subspace because

$u = (1, 0, 1) \in W$  and  $v = (0, 1, 1) \in W$

but  $u + v = (1, 1, 2) \notin W$ ;  $(1)(1) \neq 0$

Ex : Prove that the set  $W = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : x^2 + y - z = 0\}$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

solution:

$W$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  since

$u = (1, 2, 3)$  and  $v = (2, 3, 7) \in W$

but  $u + v = (3, 5, 10) \notin W$ ;  $3^2 + 5 - 10 \neq 0$

Ex : Determine whether the set  $W = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : z \leq x + y\}$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

solution:

$W$  is not a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  since

$u = (3, 2, 4) \in W$ ,  $\alpha = -2 \in \mathbb{R}$

but  $\alpha u = (-6, -4, -8) \notin W$ , ( $x + y = -6 - 4 = -10 < z$ )

Ex : Show that the set  $W = \{A \in M_{22} ; \det(A) = 0\}$  is not a subspace of  $M_{22}$

solution:

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \in W$$

but  $A + B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \notin W$ ,  $\det(A + B) \neq 0$

Then  $W$  is not a subspace of  $M_{22}$

Ex : Show that the set  $W = \{A \in M_{22} ; A^2 = A\}$  is not a subspace of  $M_{22}$

solution:

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in W \Rightarrow A^2 = A, \quad B^2 = B$$

$$\text{but } A + B = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \notin W, \text{ because } (A + B)^2 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{5}{2} & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix} \neq A + B$$

Then  $W$  is not a subspace of  $M_{22}$

Ex : Prove that the set  $W = \{(a-b, 2a, 3a+b), a, b \in R\}$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

solution:

1.  $(0, 0, 0) \in W$

2. If  $u, v \in W$  where  $u = (a-b, 2a, 3a+b)$ ,  $v = (a_1-b_1, 2a_1, 3a_1+b_1)$

$$\begin{aligned} * u + v &= (a-b, 2a, 3a+b) + (a_1-b_1, 2a_1, 3a_1+b_1) \\ &= (a-b+a_1-b_1, 2a+2a_1, 3a+b+3a_1+b_1) \\ &= ((a+a_1)-(b+b_1), 2(a+a_1), 3(a+a_1)+(b+b_1)) \in W \Rightarrow u+v \in W \end{aligned}$$

3. If  $u \in W$  where  $u = (a-b, 2a, 3a+b)$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\begin{aligned} * \alpha u &= \alpha(a-b, 2a, 3a+b) \\ &= (\alpha(a-b), \alpha(2a), \alpha(3a+b)) \\ &= (\alpha a - \alpha b, 2\alpha a, 3\alpha a + \alpha b) \in W \end{aligned}$$

$\alpha u \in W$

$W$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

Ex : Prove that the set  $W = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : 2x + 3y - z = 0\}$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

solution:

1.  $(0, 0, 0) \in W$  because  $2(0) + 3(0) - 0 = 0$

2. If  $u = (x, y, z)$  and  $v = (x_1, y_1, z_1) \in W$  then  $2x + 3y - z = 0$  and  $2x_1 + 3y_1 - z_1 = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} * u + v &= (x, y, z) + (x_1, y_1, z_1) = (x+x_1, y+y_1, z+z_1) \\ &\rightarrow 2(x+x_1) + 3(y+y_1) - (z+z_1) = 2x + 2x_1 + 3y + 3y_1 - z - z_1 \\ &= (2x + 3y - z) + (2x_1 + 3y_1 - z_1) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$u + v \in W$

3. If  $u = (x, y, z) \in W$  then  $2x + 3y - z = 0$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\begin{aligned} * \alpha u &= \alpha(x, y, z) = (\alpha x, \alpha y, \alpha z) \\ &\rightarrow 2\alpha x + 3\alpha y - \alpha z = \alpha(2x + 3y - z) = 0 \\ &\alpha u \in W \end{aligned}$$

$W$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

Ex : Prove that the set  $W = \{(a,b,c,d) \in \mathbb{R}^4 / a - 2b + c = 0 \wedge b + 2c + 2d = 0\}$

is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^4$

solution:

1.  $(0,0,0,0) \in W$  because  $0 - 2(0) + 0 = 0 \wedge 0 + 2(0) + 2(0) = 0$

2. If  $(a,b,c,d) \in W$  then  $a - 2b + c = 0 \wedge b + 2c + 2d = 0$

If  $(a_1, b_1, c_1, d_1) \in W$  then  $a_1 - 2b_1 + c_1 = 0 \wedge b_1 + 2c_1 + 2d_1 = 0$

$$*(a,b,c,d) + (a_1, b_1, c_1, d_1) = (a + a_1, b + b_1, c + c_1, d + d_1)$$

$$\rightarrow (a + a_1) - 2(b + b_1) + (c + c_1) = (a - 2b + c) + (a_1 - 2b_1 + c_1) = 0$$

$$\rightarrow (b + b_1) + 2(c + c_1) + 2(d + d_1) = (b + 2c + d) + (b_1 + 2c_1 + d_1) = 0$$

$$(a,b,c,d) + (a_1, b_1, c_1, d_1) \in W$$

3. If  $(a,b,c,d) \in W$  then  $a - 2b + c = 0 \wedge b + 2c + 2d = 0, \alpha \in R$

$$*\alpha(a,b,c,d) = (\alpha a, \alpha b, \alpha c, \alpha d)$$

$$\rightarrow \alpha a - 2(\alpha b) + (\alpha c) = \alpha(a - 2b + c) = 0$$

$$\rightarrow \alpha b + 2(\alpha c) + 2(\alpha d) = \alpha(b + 2c + 2d) = 0$$

$$\alpha(a,b,c,d) \in W$$

$W$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^4$

Ex : If  $W = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 2a \end{bmatrix}, a, b \in R \right\}$ , prove that  $W$  is a subspace of  $M_{2 \times 2}$

solution:

1.  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \in W$  because  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2(0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  ( $W$  has at least one vector)

2. If  $A, B \in W$  then  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 2a \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 2a_1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$* A + B = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 2a \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 2a_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a + a_1 & b + b_1 \\ 0 & 2(a + a_1) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A + B \in W$$

3. If  $A \in W$  then  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 2a \end{bmatrix}, \alpha \in R$

$$*\alpha A = \alpha \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 2a \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha a & \alpha b \\ 0 & 2\alpha a \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\alpha A \in W$$

$W$  is a subspace of  $M_{2 \times 2}$

Ex : If  $W = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 2a-b \end{bmatrix}, a, b \in R \right\}$ , prove that  $W$  is a subspace of  $M_{2 \times 2}$

solution:

$$1. \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \in W \text{ because } \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2(0)-0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2. \text{ If } A, B \in W \text{ then } A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 2a-b \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } B = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 2a_1-b_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* A + B = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 2a-b \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 2a_1-b_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a+a_1 & b+b_1 \\ 0 & 2(a+a_1)-(b+b_1) \end{bmatrix} \in W$$

$$A + B \in W$$

$$3. \text{ If } A \in W \text{ then } A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 2a-b \end{bmatrix}, \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$* \alpha A = \alpha \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 2a-b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha a & \alpha b \\ 0 & 2\alpha a - \alpha b \end{bmatrix} \in W$$

$$\alpha A \in W$$

$W$  is a subspace of  $M_{2 \times 2}$

Ex : Determine whether the set  $W = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} : a+b+c+d=0, a, b, c, d \in R \right\}$

is a subspace of  $M_{2 \times 2}$  or not

solution:

$$1. \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \in W \text{ because } 0+0+0+0=0 \text{ ( } W \text{ has at least one vector )}$$

$$2. \text{ If } A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \in W \text{ and } B = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix} \in W \text{ then } a+b+c+d=0, a_1+b_1+c_1+d_1=0$$

$$* A + B = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a+a_1 & b+b_1 \\ c+c_1 & d+d_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow (a+a_1)+(b+b_1)+(c+c_1)+(d+d_1) = (a+b+c+d) + (a_1+b_1+c_1+d_1) = 0$$

$$A + B \in W$$

$$3. \text{ If } A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \in W \text{ then } a+b+c+d=0, \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$* \alpha A = \alpha \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha a & \alpha b \\ \alpha c & \alpha d \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \alpha a + \alpha b + \alpha c + \alpha d = \alpha(a+b+c+d) = 0$$

$$\alpha A \in W$$

$W$  is a subspace of  $M_{2 \times 2}$

Ex : Let  $n$  is integer number and the set  $W = \{A \in M_{2 \times 2} : A^t = nA\}$

Prove that  $W$  is a subspace of  $M_{2 \times 2}$

solution:

1.  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \in W$  because  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^t = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = n \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

2. If  $A, B \in W$  then  $A^t = nA$ ,  $B^t = nB$

$$* (A + B)^t = A^t + B^t = nA + nB = n(A + B)$$

$$A + B \in W$$

3. If  $A \in W$  then  $A^t = nA$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

$$* (\alpha A)^t = \alpha A^t = \alpha nA = n(\alpha A)$$

$$\alpha A \in W$$

$W$  is a subspace of  $M_{2 \times 2}$

Ex : Prove that the set  $W = \{A \in M_{3 \times 3} : A^t = kA\}$  is a subspace of  $M_{3 \times 3}$

and deduce that the symmetric matrices and skew-symmetric matrices of degree 3 are subspaces of  $M_{3 \times 3}$

solution:

1.  $0 \in W$  because  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^t = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = k \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  ( $W$  has at least one vector)

2. if  $A, B \in W$  then  $A^t = kA$ ,  $B^t = kB$

$$* (A + B)^t = A^t + B^t = kA + kB = k(A + B)$$

$$A + B \in W$$

3.  $A \in W$  then  $A^t = kA$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

$$* (\alpha A)^t = \alpha A^t = \alpha(kA) = k(\alpha A)$$

$$\alpha A \in W$$

$W$  is a subspace of  $M_{3 \times 3}$

From the proof

1. If  $k = 1$ ,  $W = \{A \in M_{3 \times 3} : A^t = A\}$  is a subspace, then the symmetric matrices of degree 3 is a subspace

2. If  $k = -1$ ,  $W = \{A \in M_{3 \times 3} : A^t = -A\}$  is a subspace, then the skew-symmetric matrices of degree 3 is a subspace

Ex : Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $W = \{P(x) = ax^2 + a : a \in \mathbb{R}\}$ , prove  $W$  is a subspace of  $P_2(x)$   
solution:

$$1. P(x) = 0x^2 + 0 \in W$$

$$2. \text{ If } P(x) = ax^2 + a \in W \text{ and } P_1(x) = a_1x^2 + a_1 \in W$$

$$\begin{aligned} * P(x) + P_1(x) &= (ax^2 + a) + (a_1x^2 + a_1) \\ &= (a + a_1)x^2 + (a + a_1) \end{aligned}$$

$$P(x) + P_1(x) \in W$$

$$3. \text{ If } P(x) = ax^2 + a \in W, a \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \alpha P(x) &= \alpha(ax^2 + a) = (\alpha a)x^2 + (\alpha a) \\ \alpha P(x) &\in W \end{aligned}$$

$W$  is a subspace of  $P_2(x)$

Ex : Prove the set  $W = \{P(x) = ax^2 + bx + c, 2a - b + c = 0, a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}\}$   
is a subspace of  $P_2(x)$

solution:

$$1. P(x) = 0x^2 + 0x + 0 \in W, W \neq \emptyset$$

$$2. \text{ If } P(x) = ax^2 + bx + c \in W \text{ and } P_1(x) = a_1x^2 + b_1x + c_1 \in W$$

$$\text{then } 2a - b + c = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 2a_1 - b_1 + c_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} * P(x) + P_1(x) &= ax^2 + bx + c + a_1x^2 + b_1x + c_1 \\ &= (a + a_1)x^2 + (b + b_1)x + (c + c_1) \\ \rightarrow 2(a + a_1) - (b + b_1) + (c + c_1) &= (2a - b + c) + (2a_1 - b_1 + c_1) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$P(x) + P_1(x) \in W$$

$$3. \text{ If } P(x) = ax^2 + bx + c \in W \text{ then } 2a - b + c = 0, a \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$* \alpha P(x) = \alpha(ax^2 + bx + c) = \alpha ax^2 + \alpha bx + \alpha c$$

$$2\alpha a - \alpha b + \alpha c = \alpha(2a - b + c) = 0$$

$$\alpha P(x) \in W$$

$W$  is a subspace of  $P_2(x)$

# MATH 244

Math 244  
LINEAR ALGEBRA

Second Mid-term  
شرح و حل تمارين

محمد ندا (أبو يوسف)

LINEAR ALGEBRA

# Linear Combination and Span

## Linear Combination

### Definition : Linear Combination

Let  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  be vectors in a vector space  $V$  and  $u \in V$  is said to be a linear combination if we can expressed

$$u = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots + \alpha_n v_n \text{ for } \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n \in R$$

- هام جدا : نضع الشرط  $u = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots + \alpha_n v_n$  في صيغة نظام معادلات خطية و نحلها اذا كان النظام متسقا (للنظام حل وحيد او عدد لا نهائي من الحلول ) فان  $u$  تركيب خطى (linear combination) للتجهيزات
- اما اذا كان النظام ليس له حل فان  $u$  ليس تركيب خطى للتجهيزات (not linear combination)

*Ex :* Express the vector  $v = (1, -7, 5) \in R^3$  as a linear combination of

$$v_1(1, -1, 1), v_2(1, 0, 1), v_3(1, 1, 0)$$

solution:

$$* \quad v = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots + \alpha_n v_n$$

$$(1, -7, 5) = \alpha_1(1, -1, 1) + \alpha_2(1, 0, 1) + \alpha_3(1, 1, 0)$$

$$(1, -7, 5) = (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, -\alpha_1 + \alpha_3, \alpha_1 + \alpha_2)$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = 1$$

$$-\alpha_1 + \alpha_3 = -7$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 5$$

$$* \begin{array}{|ccc|c} \hline 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \hline -1 & 0 & 1 & -7 \\ \hline 1 & 1 & 0 & 5 \\ \hline \end{array} \xrightarrow{R1+R2} \begin{array}{|ccc|c} \hline 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & 2 & -6 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & -1 & 4 \\ \hline \end{array} \xrightarrow{-R2+R1} \begin{array}{|ccc|c} \hline 1 & 0 & -1 & 7 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & 2 & -6 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & -1 & 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{|ccc|c} \hline 1 & 0 & -1 & 7 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & 2 & -6 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & 1 & -4 \\ \hline \end{array} \xrightarrow{R3+R1} \begin{array}{|ccc|c} \hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & 1 & -4 \\ \hline \end{array} \xrightarrow{-2R3+R2} \begin{array}{|ccc|c} \hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & 1 & -4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\alpha_1 = 3, \alpha_2 = 2, \alpha_3 = -4$$

$$(1, -7, 5) = 3(1, -1, 1) + 2(1, 0, 1) - 4(1, 1, 0)$$

$v$  is a linear combination of the vectors  $v_1, v_2, v_3$

هام جدا : يمكن ايجاد قيمة المحدد للنظام المربع و اذا كان قيمة المحدد  $\neq$  صفر فان للنظام حل وحيد و يكون المتجه  $v$  هو تركيب خطى للتجهيزات (linear combination) اما اذا كان المحدد = 0 نحل النظم بالاختزال (reduction)

اما اذا كان النظم غير مربع نحل بالاختزال اذا كان للنظام حل فان المتجه يكون ( linear combination ) not linear combination و اذا كان ليس له حل

Ex : Determine whether the vector  $v = (1, -7, 5) \in R^3$  is a linear combination of the vectors  $v_1(1, -1, 1)$ ,  $v_2(1, 0, 1)$ ,  $v_3(1, 1, 0)$

solution:

$$* v = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots + \alpha_n v_n$$

$$(1, -7, 5) = \alpha_1(1, -1, 1) + \alpha_2(1, 0, 1) + \alpha_3(1, 1, 0)$$

$$(1, -7, 5) = (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, -\alpha_1 + \alpha_3, \alpha_1 + \alpha_2)$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = 1$$

$$-\alpha_1 + \alpha_3 = -7$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 5$$

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right| \rightarrow (0) + (1) + (-1) - (0) - (1) - (0) = -1 \neq 0$$

the system has one solution

$v$  is a linear combination of the vectors  $v_1, v_2, v_3$

ملحوظة : عند إيجاد قيمة المحدد للنظام و كان قيمة المحدد = 0 فان النظام قد يكون له عدد غير متناسب من الحلول او ليس له حلول ولا نستطيع تحديد هل المتجهات ترکيب خطى ام لا و لابد من حلها بالاختزال ( جاوس او جاوس جورдан او بالعمليات على الصفوف )

Ex : Determine whether the vector  $h(x) = 2x^2 - 3x + 1$  is a linear combination of the vectors  $f(x) = x^2 + x$ ,  $g(x) = x + 1$ ,  $k(x) = x^2 + 2$

solution

$$h(x) = \alpha_1 f(x) + \alpha_2 g(x) + \alpha_3 k(x)$$

$$2x^2 - 3x + 1 = \alpha_1(x^2 + x) + \alpha_2(x + 1) + \alpha_3(x^2 + 2)$$

$$2x^2 - 3x + 1 = (\alpha_1 + \alpha_3)x^2 + (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)x + (\alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3)$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_3 = 2$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = -3$$

$$\alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3 = 1$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 6 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{3}R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \alpha_1 = 0 \\ \alpha_2 = -3 \\ \alpha_3 = 2 \end{array}$$

$$2x^2 - 3x + 1 = (0)(x^2 + x) + (-3)(x + 1) + (2)(x^2 + 2)$$

$h(x)$  is a linear combination of the vectors

Ex : Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , express  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  as a linear combination of  $A$  and  $A^2$

solution:

$$* A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* B = \alpha_1 A + \alpha_2 A^2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \alpha_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 & \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 \\ 0 & \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 1$$

$$\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 = -1$$

$$\text{solving the system } \alpha_1 = 3, \alpha_2 = -2$$

$$B = 3A - 2A^2$$

Ex : Determine whether the vector  $v = (6, -2, 4)$  is a linear combination of the vectors  $v_1 = (1, -1, 0)$ ,  $v_2 = (1, 0, 1)$ ,  $v_3 = (3, -5, -2)$

solution:

$$* v = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots + \alpha_n v_n$$

$$(6, -2, 4) = \alpha_1(1, -1, 0) + \alpha_2(1, 0, 1) + \alpha_3(3, -5, -2)$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3 = 6 \\ -\alpha_1 - 5\alpha_3 = -2 \\ \alpha_2 - 2\alpha_3 = 4 \end{array}, \quad \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 3 & 6 \\ -1 & 0 & -5 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{(1)R1,2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R2,1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 5 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \alpha_1 + 5\alpha_3 = 7 \\ \alpha_2 - 2\alpha_3 = 4 \end{array}$$

$$\alpha_1 = 7 - 5\alpha_3$$

$$\alpha_2 = 4 + 2\alpha_3$$

$$\text{put } \alpha_3 = t, \quad \alpha_1 = 7 - 5t, \quad \alpha_2 = 4 + 2t, \quad t \in \mathbb{R}$$

the system has many infinite solution

the vector  $v$  is a linear combination of  $v_1$ ,  $v_2$  and  $v_3$

Ex : Express the vector  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -8 \\ -1 & -8 \end{bmatrix}$  as a linear combination of

the vectors  $A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

solution:

$$A = \alpha_1 A_1 + \alpha_2 A_2 + \alpha_3 A_3$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & -8 \\ -1 & -8 \end{bmatrix} = \alpha_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_2 \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_3 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & -8 \\ -1 & -8 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_1 + 4\alpha_2 & -\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3 \\ 2\alpha_1 - 2\alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & 3\alpha_1 - 2\alpha_2 + 4\alpha_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\alpha_1 + 4\alpha_2 = 6$$

$$-\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3 = -8$$

$$2\alpha_1 - 2\alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = -1$$

$$3\alpha_1 - 2\alpha_2 + 4\alpha_3 = -8$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 4 & 0 & 6 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 & -8 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 & -8 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 4 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 6 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 & -8 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{6}R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 4 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 2 & -2 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 & -8 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-4R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{4}{3} & \frac{22}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{13}{3} & -\frac{49}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{26}{3} & -\frac{92}{3} \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{3}{13}R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{4}{3} & \frac{22}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{49}{13} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{26}{3} & -\frac{92}{3} \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{\frac{4}{3}R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{30}{13} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{12}{13} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{49}{13} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-\frac{12}{13}R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{30}{13} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{12}{13} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{49}{13} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{array} \right]$$

the system has no solution

$A$  is not a linear combination of  $A_1$ ,  $A_2$  and  $A_3$

*Ex : Find all values of  $\alpha$  where the vector  $(\alpha, 4, 8)$  is a linear combination of the vectors  $(1, 2, 4), (3, 3, 2)$*

**solution**

$$*(\alpha, 4, 8) = \alpha_1(1, 2, 4) + \alpha_2(3, 3, 2)$$

$$(\alpha, 4, 8) = (\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2, 2\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2, 4\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2)$$

$$\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2 = \alpha$$

$$2\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2 = 4$$

$$4\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 = 8$$

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & | & 8 \\ 2 & 3 & | & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & | & a \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{4}R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & | & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & | & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & | & a \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & | & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & | & a-2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & | & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & | & a-2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}R2+R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & | & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & | & a-2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & | & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & | & a-2 \end{bmatrix}$$

لکی یکون لنظام حل (متسق)

the vector is a linear combination if  $a-2=0$ ,  $a=2$

*Ex : Find all values of  $\beta$  where the vector  $(1, \beta, \beta^2 + 1)$  is a linear combination of the vectors  $(1, 1, 2), (1, -1, 0), (3, 1, 4)$*

**solution:**

$$(1, \beta, \beta^2 + 1) = \alpha_1(1, 1, 2) + \alpha_2(1, -1, 0) + \alpha_3(3, 1, 4)$$

$$(1, \beta, \beta^2 + 1) = (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3, \alpha_1 - \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, 2\alpha_1 + 4\alpha_3)$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3 = 1$$

$$\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = \beta$$

$$2\alpha_1 + 4\alpha_3 = \beta^2 + 1$$

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 & | & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & | & \beta \\ 2 & 0 & 4 & | & \beta^2 + 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 & | & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & | & \beta - 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 & | & \beta^2 + 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 & | & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & | & \beta - 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & \beta^2 - \beta \end{bmatrix}$$

لنظام حل اذا كان  $\beta^2 - \beta = 0$

the system has solution if:  $\beta^2 - \beta = 0 \rightarrow \beta = 0, \beta = 1$

the vector  $(1, \beta, \beta^2 + 1)$  is a linear combination of  $(1, 1, 2), (1, -1, 0), (3, 1, 4)$  if  $\beta = 0$  or  $\beta = 1$

## المجموعات المولدة Span

### Definition : Span

If  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  is a nonempty set of vectors in a vector space  $V$ , then the subspace  $S$  of  $V$  that consists of all possible linear combination of the vectors in  $S$  is called the subspace of  $V$  generated by  $S$ . and we say that the vectors  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  span  $S$

تعريف :

لتكن  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  مجموعات جزئية من فضاء المتجهات  $V$ . نقول ان  $S$  تولد  $V$  اذا كان كل عنصر من  $S$  تركيب خطى لعناصر  $V$

خطوات الحل:

1- نفرض متجه ولتكن  $v \in V$

2- حل معادلة التركيب الخطى  $v = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots + \alpha_n v_n$

3- اذا كان النظام متسق فان مجموعة متجهات  $S$  تولد الفضاء  $V$

ملحوظة :

أولاً: النظام مربع

- يمكن ايجاد قيمة المحدد اذا كان قيمة المحدد  $\neq$  صفر فان للنظام حل وحيد و يكون المتجهات تولد الفضاء (span)

- يمكن ايجاد قيمة المحدد اذا كان قيمة المحدد = صفر يكون المتجهات لا تولد الفضاء (not span)

ثانياً: النظام مستطيل

- نحل النظام بأي طريقة للاختزال اذا كان يوجد شرط حتى يكون النظام (consistent) او many solution

- (not span)

- نحل النظام بأي طريقة للاختزال اذا كان لا يوجد شرط حتى يكون النظام (consistent) أي حل وحيد فان المتجهات (span)

*Ex :* Determine whether the vectors  $v_1 = (2, 0, 2)$ ,  $v_2 = (3, 1, 1)$ ,  $v_3 = (-3, 5, 5)$  span the vector space  $\mathbb{R}^3$

solution:

Let  $v = (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$

$$* (x, y, z) = \alpha_1(2, 0, 2) + \alpha_2(3, 1, 1) + \alpha_3(-3, 5, 5)$$

$$(x, y, z) = (2\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2 - 3\alpha_3, \alpha_2 + 5\alpha_3, 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 5\alpha_3)$$

$$2\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2 - 3\alpha_3 = x$$

$$\alpha_2 + 5\alpha_3 = y$$

$$2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 5\alpha_3 = z$$

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 3 & -3 & x \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & y \\ 2 & 1 & 5 & z \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 3 & -3 & x \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & y \\ 0 & -2 & 8 & z-x \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-3R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 0 & -18 & x-3y \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & y \\ 0 & 0 & 18 & z-x+2y \end{array} \right]$$

the system has one solution ( the vector  $v(x, y, z)$  is a linear combination of  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  )

$\Rightarrow v_1, v_2, v_3$  span  $\mathbb{R}^3$

هام جداً : في هذا المثال يمكن ايجاد قيمة المحدد للنظام و اذا كان قيمة المحدد  $\neq$  صفر فان للنظام حل وحيد و يكون المتجهات تولد الفضاء

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 2 & 3 & -3 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \right| = (10) + (30) + (0) - (0) - (10) - (-6) = 36 \neq 0$$

## ملحوظات هامة:

فإنها تولد  $\mathbb{R}^n$  إذا وفقط إذا كان النظام متسقاً  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  - 1

فإنها تولد  $\mathbb{R}^n$  إذا وفقط إذا كان  $\det(A) \neq 0$  (المصفوفة المربعة)  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  - 2

**Ex :** Determine whether the vectors  $v_1 = (2, 0, 2)$ ,  $v_2 = (3, 1, 1)$ ,  $v_3 = (-3, 5, 5)$  span the vector space  $\mathbb{R}^3$

solution:

Let  $v = (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$

$$* \quad (x, y, z) = \alpha_1(2, 0, 2) + \alpha_2(3, 1, 1) + \alpha_3(-3, 5, 5)$$

$$(x, y, z) = (2\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2 - 3\alpha_3, \alpha_2 + 5\alpha_3, 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 5\alpha_3)$$

$$2\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2 - 3\alpha_3 = x$$

$$\alpha_2 + 5\alpha_3 = y$$

$$2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 5\alpha_3 = z$$

$$* \quad \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{matrix} = (10) + (30) + (0) - (0) - (10) - (-6) = 36 \neq 0$$

the system is consistent,  $v$  is a linear combination of  $v_1, v_2$  and  $v_3$

$v_1, v_2, v_3$  span  $\mathbb{R}^3$

**Ex :** Determine whether the vectors  $S = \{-x^2 + 1, x^2 + 1, 6x^2 + 5x + 2\}$  span the

vector space  $P_2$

solution:

Let  $h(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$  in  $P_2(x)$

$$* \quad ax^2 + bx + c = \alpha_1(-x^2 + 1) + \alpha_2(x^2 + 1) + \alpha_3(6x^2 + 5x + 2)$$

$$ax^2 + bx + c = (-\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 6\alpha_3)x^2 + (5\alpha_3)x + (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3)$$

$$-\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 6\alpha_3 = a$$

$$5\alpha_3 = b$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3 = c$$

$$* \quad \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{matrix} = (0) + (5) + (0) - (0) - (-5) - (0) = 10 \neq 0$$

the system is consistent,  $h(x)$  is a linear combination of  $\{-x^2 + 1, x^2 + 1, 6x^2 + 5x + 2\}$

the vectors span  $P_2(x)$

*Ex : Determine whether the vectors  $v_1 = (0, 1, 1)$ ,  $v_2 = (1, -1, 0)$ ,  $v_3 = (3, -5, -2)$  span the vector space  $\mathbb{R}^3$*

*solution:*

Let  $v = (x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$

$$* (x, y, z) = \alpha_1(0, 1, 1) + \alpha_2(1, -1, 0) + \alpha_3(3, -5, -2)$$

$$(x, y, z) = (\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3, \alpha_1 - \alpha_2 - 5\alpha_3, \alpha_1 - 2\alpha_3)$$

$$\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3 = x$$

$$\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 - 5\alpha_3 = y$$

$$\alpha_1 - 2\alpha_3 = z$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 1 & 3 & x \\ 1 & -1 & -5 & y \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & z \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R_{1,2}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -5 & y \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & x \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & z \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-1R_{1,3}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -5 & y \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & x \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & z - y \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-1R_{2,3}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -5 & y \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & x \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & z - y - x \end{array} \right]$$

*the system has no solution*

*the vectors do not span  $\mathbb{R}^3$*

*عند حل النظام وجدنا شروط على الحل فإن المتجهات لا تولد الفضاء*

*Ex : Find all values of  $\beta$  where the vectors  $v_1 = x^2 - 2x + 3$ ,  $v_2 = 3x - 1$ ,  $v_3 = \beta x^2 - x$  span  $P_2(x)$*

*solution:*

$v_1, v_2, v_3$  span  $P_2(x) \Rightarrow Ax = B$  is consistent ( $\det(A) \neq 0$ )

$$* ax^2 + bx + c = \alpha_1(x^2 - 2x + 3) + \alpha_2(3x - 1) + \alpha_3(\beta x^2 - x)$$

$$ax^2 + bx + c = (\alpha_1 + \beta\alpha_3)x^2 + (-2\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2 - \alpha_3)x + (3\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)$$

$$\alpha_1 + \beta\alpha_3 = a$$

$$-2\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2 - \alpha_3 = b$$

$$3\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 = c$$

\*  $\det(A) \neq 0$

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & \beta & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 & -2 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 0 & 3 & -1 \end{array} \right| \neq 0$$

$$2\beta - 1 - 9\beta \neq 0, -7\beta \neq 1, \beta \neq -\frac{1}{7}$$

$$\beta \in \mathbb{R} - \left\{ -\frac{1}{7} \right\}$$

Ex : Let  $W$  is subspace of  $M_{2 \times 2}$  span of  $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ , what is the condition

of  $a,b,c,d$  to satisfy  $\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \in W$

solution:

$$* \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \alpha_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 & \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\alpha_1 = b, \alpha_2 = c, \alpha_3 = d$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = a \longrightarrow a = b + c + d$$

Ex : Let the vectors  $v_1 = (1, 2, 3, 4)$ ,  $v_2 = (1, -2, 3, -4)$  in  $R^4$ , Find the values  $x$  and  $y$  so be the vector  $(x, 1, 1, y)$  is an element of space that span of  $v_1, v_2$

solution:

حتى يكون المتجه  $(x, 1, 1, y)$  ينتمي للفضاء المولود بالمتجهات  $v_1, v_2$  يجب أن يتحقق  
أن يكون النظام الخطى  $AX = B$  متسقا

$(x, 1, 1, y) \in$  space that span by  $v_1, v_2 \Rightarrow (x, 1, 1, y) = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2$  (consistent)

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & x \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -4 & y \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R_1, R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & x \\ 0 & -4 & 1-2x \\ 0 & 0 & 1-3x \\ 0 & -8 & y-4x \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R_{3,4}} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & x \\ 0 & -4 & 1-2x \\ 0 & -8 & y-4x \\ 0 & 0 & 1-3x \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-2R_{2,3}} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 1 & x \\ 0 & -4 & 1-2x \\ 0 & 0 & y-2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1-3x \end{array} \right]$$

the system is consistent if  $y-2=0$  and  $1-3x=0$

$$y=2 \text{ and } x=\frac{1}{3}$$

ملاحظات:

- اذا كان النظام مربع ( $m = n$ ) اذا كانت قيمة المحدد  $\det(A) = 0$  اذا المتجهات لا تولد اما  $\det(A) \neq 0$  يولد
- اذا كان المصفوفة ( $m > n$ ) دائما يعطي حل مشروط و لذلك لا يولد
- اذا كان المصفوفة ( $m < n$ ) نحل النظام اما يعطي حل بشرط (لا يولد) او يعطي حل بدون شرط (حل وحيد) فانه (يولد)

*Ex* : Find the value of  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$  so be  $v = (-2, x, y, 5)$  belongs to subspace in  $\mathbb{R}^4$  that is spanned by  $v_1 = (-1, 2, 3, 1)$ ,  $v_2 = (1, -1, 1, 2)$

solution

بما أن المتجه  $v$  موجود في الفضاء الجزئي من  $\mathbb{R}^4$  المولود (النظام الخطى) إذا يتحقق  $(-2, x, y, 5) = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2$  متسقاً مع  $AX = B$

$\therefore v_1$  and  $v_2$  span  $v = (-2, x, y, 5) \Rightarrow (-2, x, y, 5) = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2$  (consistent)

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 & x \\ 1 & 3 & y \\ 2 & 1 & 5 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{1R_1+R_2 \\ -R_1+R_3 \\ -2R_1+R_4}} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & x-2 \\ 0 & 4 & y+2 \\ 0 & 3 & 9 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{-4R_{2,3} \\ -3R_{2,4}}} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & x-2 \\ 0 & 0 & y-4x+10 \\ 0 & 0 & -3x+15 \end{array} \right]$$

the system is consistent if  $-3x + 15 = 0$  and  $y - 4x + 10 = 0$

$$x = 5 \text{ and } y = 10$$

*Ex* : Determine the vectors that span the subspace  $W = \{(a, b, -a, a+b)\}$  in  $\mathbb{R}^4$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * (a, b, -a, a+b) &= (a, 0, -a, a) + (0, b, 0, b) \\ &= a(1, 0, -1, 1) + b(0, 1, 0, 1) \\ \Rightarrow (1, 0, -1, 1), (0, 1, 0, 1) &\text{ span } W \end{aligned}$$

*Ex* : Determine the vectors that span the subspace  $W = \{(a, b, c, d) : a+b+c=0\}$  in  $\mathbb{R}^4$

solution:

$$a+b+c=0 \longrightarrow c=-a-b$$

$$\begin{aligned} * (a, b, c, d) &= (a, b, -a-b, d) \\ &= (a, 0, -a, 0) + (0, b, -b, 0) + (0, 0, 0, d) \\ &= a(1, 0, -1, 0) + b(0, 1, -1, 0) + d(0, 0, 0, 1) \end{aligned}$$

the vectors  $(1, 0, -1, 0), (0, 1, -1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)$  span  $W$

## Linearly dependent and linearly independent الارتباط الخطي والاستقلال الخطي

### تعريف الاستقلال الخطي (linearly independent)

يكون المتجهات  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  في فضاء المتجهات (مستقلة خطيا) (linearly independent) إذا كان الحل الوحيد للمعادلة  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \dots = \alpha_n = 0$  هو الحل الصفرى (الحل التافه)  $\alpha_1v_1 + \alpha_2v_2 + \dots + \alpha_nv_n = 0$

- اذا كان النظام المتجانس  $AX = 0$  الناتج من  $\alpha_1v_1 + \alpha_2v_2 + \dots + \alpha_nv_n = 0$  له الحل الصفرى أو  $\det(A) \neq 0$  فان  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  مستقلة خطيا (linearly independent)

### تعريف الارتباط الخطي (linearly dependent)

يكون المتجهات  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  في فضاء المتجهات  $V$  (مرتبطة خطيا) (linearly dependent) إذا كان الحل للمعادلة  $\alpha_1v_1 + \alpha_2v_2 + \dots + \alpha_nv_n = 0$  ليس جميعها أصفار (عدد غير مته من الحلول)

- اذا كان النظام المتجانس  $AX = 0$  الناتج من  $\alpha_1v_1 + \alpha_2v_2 + \dots + \alpha_nv_n = 0$  له عدد غير مته من الحلول او  $\det(A) = 0$  فان  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n$  مرتبطة خطيا (linearly dependent)

- النظام المتجانس  $AX = 0$  : اما يكون له الحل التافه (الحل الصفرى) أو عدد غير مته من الحلول

أولا: النظام المربع  $m = n$

اذا كان  $|A| \neq 0$  فان الحل للنظام هو الحل الصفرى و تكون المتجهات مستقلة خطيا (linearly independent)

اذا كان  $|A| = 0$  فان الحل للنظام هو عدد غير مته من الحلول و تكون المتجهات مرتبطة خطيا (linearly dependent)

ثانيا: النظام الغير مربع  $m < n$

اذا كان النظام المتجانس عدد المعادلات اقل من عدد المجاهيل فان له عدد غير مته من الحلول linearly dependent

ثالثا: النظام الغير مربع  $m > n$

اذا كان النظام المتجانس عدد المعادلات اكبر من عدد المجاهيل لا بد من حل النظام بطريقة جاوس او جاوس جورдан او الاختزال و حسب الحلول نحدد المتجهات مرتبطة (عدد غير مته من الحلول) او مستقلة خطيا (الحل التافه)

نظريه:

- اذا كان النظام  $AX = 0$  وكانت المصفوفة  $A$  من الدرجة  $m \times n$  حيث  $m < n$  فان له عدد غير مته من الحلول (أي ان المتجهات linearly dependent مرتبطة خطيا)

*Ex* : Determine whether the vectors  $S = \{(1, -1, 0), (0, -1, 2), (2, 1, 1)\}$  are linearly independent or linearly dependent in  $R^3$

solution:

$$* \alpha_1(1, -1, 0) + \alpha_2(0, -1, 2) + \alpha_3(2, 1, 1) = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$-\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$2\alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$* \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) + (0) + (-4) - (0) - (2) - (0) = -7 \neq 0$$

the homogenous system has a trivial solution  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha_3 = 0$

the vectors  $v_1, v_2$  and  $v_3$  are linearly independent

*Ex* : Determine whether the vectors  $S = \{(1, 1, 2), (1, 4, 5), (1, 2, 7), (-1, 8, 3)\}$  are linearly independent or linearly dependent in  $R^3$

solution:

$$* \alpha_1(1, 1, 2) + \alpha_2(1, 4, 5) + \alpha_3(1, 2, 7) + \alpha_4(-1, 8, 3) = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 - \alpha_4 = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + 4\alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3 + 8\alpha_4 = 0$$

$$2\alpha_1 + 5\alpha_2 + 7\alpha_3 + 3\alpha_4 = 0$$

The homogenous system its matrix  $A$  is  $3 \times 4 \Rightarrow$  the system has many infinitely solutions  
the vectors are linearly dependent

*Ex* : For which real value of  $\beta$  the vectors  $\{(\beta^2 - 5, 1, 0), (2, -2, 3), (2, 3, -3)\}$  form a linear independent set in  $R^3$

solution:

$$* \alpha_1(\beta^2 - 5, 1, 0) + \alpha_2(2, -2, 3) + \alpha_3(2, 3, -3) = 0$$

$$(\beta^2 - 5)\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 - 2\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$3\alpha_2 - 3\alpha_3 = 0$$

the vectors are linearly independent  $\Rightarrow$  has a trivial solution  $\det(A) \neq 0$

$$* \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} \beta^2 - 5 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} \beta^2 - 5 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 6(\beta^2 - 5) + 6 + 6 - 9(\beta^2 - 5) \neq 0$$

$$-3\beta^2 + 27 \neq 0 , \quad \beta^2 \neq 9 , \quad \beta \neq \pm 3$$

$$\beta \in \mathbb{R} - \{-3, 3\}$$

Ex : For which real value of  $\alpha$  the vectors  $B = \{(1,1,1,1), (1,-1,1,-1), (1,-1,-1,\alpha)\}$  form a linear independent set in  $R^3$

solution:

$$* \quad \alpha_1(1,1,1,1) + \alpha_2(1,-1,1,-1) + \alpha_3(1,-1,-1,\alpha) = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 - \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 - \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 + \alpha\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$* \quad \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & \alpha & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & \alpha-1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & \alpha-1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{Reduced}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \alpha+1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\text{we have } \alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\text{the vectors is linearly independent if } \alpha+1=0 \quad , \quad \alpha=-1$$

Ex : For which real value of  $\alpha$  the vectors  $S = \{1+x-2x^2, 1-x+x^2, \alpha-x^2\}$  form a linear dependent set in  $P_2(x)$

solution:

$$* \quad \alpha_1(1+x-2x^2) + \alpha_2(1-x+x^2) + \alpha_3(\alpha-x^2) = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 = 0$$

$$-2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 - \alpha_3 = 0$$

the vectors are linearly dependent  $\Rightarrow$  the system has nontrivial solution  $\det(A) = 0$

$$* \quad \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \alpha \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} |1 & 1| \\ |1 & -1| \\ |-2 & 1| \end{matrix} = 1+\alpha+1-2\alpha=0$$

$$-\alpha+2=0 \quad , \quad \alpha=2$$

Ex : For which real values of  $a$  and  $b$  the set  $S = \{(1, -1, 2, 0), (1, a, 2, b), (1, 2, 1, 3)\}$

is a linear dependent

solution

$$* \alpha_1(1, -1, 2, 0) + \alpha_2(1, a, 2, b) + \alpha_3(1, 2, 1, 3) = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$-\alpha_1 + a\alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$2\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$b\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & a & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\substack{R1+R2 \\ -2R1+R3}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & a+1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \rightarrow \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 0$$

$$(a+1)\alpha_2 = 0$$

$$b\alpha_2 = 0$$

بما أن المتجهات مرتبطة خطياً فإن قيم  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$  لا تكون أصفار  
ومنها نستنتج قيم  $a, b$  كما يلي

the vectors is linearly dependent  $\alpha_1 \neq 0, \alpha_2 \neq 0$

$$(a+1)\alpha_2 = 0 \xrightarrow{\alpha_2 \neq 0} a+1=0, a=-1$$

$$b\alpha_2 = 0 \xrightarrow{\alpha_2 \neq 0} b=0$$

Ex : If  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  are set of linearly independent in the space  $V$ . Determine whether

$\{v_1+v_2, v_2+v_3, v_1+v_3\}$  are linearly dependent or linearly independent

solution:

$\because v_1, v_2, v_3$  are linearly independent  $\Rightarrow \alpha_1v_1 + \alpha_2v_2 + \alpha_3v_3 = 0, \alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha_3 = 0$

$$\beta_1(v_1+v_2) + \beta_2(v_2+v_3) + \beta_3(v_1+v_3) = 0$$

$$\beta_1v_1 + \beta_1v_2 + \beta_2v_2 + \beta_2v_3 + \beta_3v_1 + \beta_3v_3 = 0$$

$$(\beta_1 + \beta_3)v_1 + (\beta_1 + \beta_2)v_2 + (\beta_2 + \beta_3)v_3 = 0$$

$$\beta_1 + \beta_3 = \alpha_1 = 0$$

$$\beta_1 + \beta_2 = \alpha_2 = 0$$

$$\beta_2 + \beta_3 = \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-1R_{1,3}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-1R_{2,3}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

then  $\beta_1 = \beta_2 = \beta_3 = 0 \rightarrow \{v_1+v_2, v_2+v_3, v_1+v_3\}$  linearly independent

*Ex : If  $\{v_1, v_2\}$  are set of linearly independent in the space  $V$ . Determine whether  $\{v_1, v_2, v_1+v_2\}$  are linearly dependent or linearly independent*

*solution:*

$\because v_1$  and  $v_2$  are linearly independent  $\Rightarrow \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 = 0, \alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 0$

\*

$$\beta_1(v_1) + \beta_2(v_2) + \beta_3(v_1+v_2) = 0$$

$$\beta_1 v_1 + \beta_2 v_2 + \beta_3 v_1 + \beta_3 v_2 = 0$$

$$(\beta_1 + \beta_3)v_1 + (\beta_2 + \beta_3)v_2 = 0$$

$$\beta_1 + \beta_3 = \alpha_1 = 0$$

$$\beta_2 + \beta_3 = \alpha_2 = 0$$

the linear system  $m < n \longrightarrow$  the system has many solution

$\{v_1, v_2, v_1+v_2\}$  linearly dependent

*Ex : If  $V$  is a vector space and  $S \subseteq V$  where  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}, n \geq 2$ .*

*prove  $S$  is linearly dependent if and only if one of its vector is a linear combination of other vectors*

*solution:*

First : prove that if  $S$  are linearly dependent  $\Rightarrow$  one of its vector is a linear combination

Let the set of vectors  $S$  are linearly dependent

if  $\alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots + \alpha_n v_n = 0 \rightarrow \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n \neq 0$  at least one of them  $\neq 0$

$$\alpha_1 \neq 0$$

$$-\alpha_1 v_1 = \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots + \alpha_n v_n$$

$$v_1 = -\frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1} v_2 - \frac{\alpha_3}{\alpha_1} v_3 - \dots - \frac{\alpha_n}{\alpha_1} v_n$$

$v_1$  is linear combination of other vectors

Second : Prove if one of the vectors is a linear combination of the other  $\Rightarrow S$  dependent

Let  $v_n$  is a linear combination of the other

$$v_n = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots, \text{ for } \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$0 = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots - v_n$$

at least  $\alpha_n = -1 \neq 0 \Rightarrow$  the set of vectors  $S$  are linearly dependent

## Basis and Dimensions

### الأساس و البعد

**تعريف :**

ليكن مجموعة متجهات  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  مجموعة جزئية من فضاء متجهات  $V$ .  
 فان هذه المتجهات هي (Basis) أساس للفضاء  $V$   
 اذا تحقق شرطين  
 1- المتجهات  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  تولد  $V$  (span)  
 2- المتجهات  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  مستقلة خطيا (linearly independent)  
 ويكون بعد الأساس Dimension : عدد متجهات  $V$

### الأساس المعتمد ( الأساس الطبيعي ) Standard Basis

لكل فضاء يوجد له أساس معتمد ( طبيعي ) standard basis على سبيل المثال

- 1 الأساس المعتمد للفضاء  $R^2$  هو  $S = \{(1,0), (0,1)\}$  و يكون بعده (2)
- 2 الأساس المعتمد للفضاء  $R^3$  هو  $S = \{(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)\}$  و يكون بعده (3)
- 3 الأساس المعتمد للفضاء  $P_1(x)$  هو  $S = \{x, 1\}$  و يكون بعده (2)
- 4 الأساس المعتمد للفضاء  $P_2(x)$  هو  $S = \{x^2, x, 1\}$  و يكون بعده (3)
- 5 الأساس المعتمد للفضاء  $M_{2 \times 2}$  هو  $S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$  و يكون بعده (4)

**هام جدا :** كيفية إثبات أن مجموعة المتجهات تمثل أساس ( Basis )

- 1 اذا كان عدد متجهات المجموعة يساوي بعد الفضاء ( $m = n$ )  
 • اذا كان  $\det(A) \neq 0$  تكون basis لأنها تتحقق الشرطين span and independent  
 • اذا كان  $\det(A) = 0$  لا تكون basis لأنها تكون dependent
- 2 اذا كان عدد متجهات المجموعة اكبر من بعد الفضاء تكون not basis ( لأن المتجهات ستكون linearly dependent )
- 3 اذا كان عدد متجهات المجموعة اصغر من بعد الفضاء ضروري اثبات الشرطين ( span and independent ) ( بالاختزال )

*Ex : Show that the set of vectors  $S = \{(1,2,1), (1,3,1), (2,3,1)\}$  form a basis for the vector space  $\mathbb{R}^3$*

*solution:*

*First: Prove  $S$  is span  $\mathbb{R}^3$*

*Let  $(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3$*

$$* (x, y, z) = \alpha_1(1, 2, 1) + \alpha_2(1, 3, 1) + \alpha_3(2, 3, 1)$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3 = x$$

$$2\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3 = y$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = z$$

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mid 1 \quad 1 \quad 1 \mid 2 \quad 3 \quad 3 \mid 1 \quad 1 \quad 1 = (3) + (3) + (4) - (2) - (3) - (6) = -1 \neq 0$$

*the system is consistent ,  $S$  span  $\mathbb{R}^3$*

*Second : Prove the  $S$  are linearly independent*

$$* \alpha_1(1, 2, 1) + \alpha_2(1, 3, 1) + \alpha_3(2, 3, 1) = 0$$

$$\det(A) \neq 0$$

*the homogenous system has trivial solution  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha_3 = 0$*

*$S$  are linearly independent*

*$\Rightarrow$  the set of vectors  $S$  are basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$*

*يمكن ايجاد قيمة المحدد و نجد أن  $\det(A) \neq 0$  و بالتالي يوجد حل وحيد للنظامين \*\*\*\* و بالتالي يتحقق أن المتجهات independent and span in  $\mathbb{R}^3$*

*Ex : Shoe that the polynomials  $S = \{-x^2 - x + 1, x + 5, 2x^2 + x + 3\}$  form a basis of  $P_2$*

*solution:*

*To show that the polynomials are linearly independent and span*

$$(\alpha x^2 + bx + c) \in P_2(x)$$

$$\alpha_1(-x^2 - x + 1) + \alpha_2(x + 5) + \alpha_3(2x^2 + x + 3) = 0$$

$$(-\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_3)x^2 + (-\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)x + (\alpha_1 + 5\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3) = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$(-\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_3)x^2 + (-\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)x + (\alpha_1 + 5\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3) = \alpha x^2 + bx + c \quad (2)$$

$$* \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \mid -1 \quad 0 \quad 2 \mid -1 \quad 1 \mid 1 \quad 5 = (-3) + (0) + (-10) - (0) - (-5) - (2) = -10 \neq 0$$

*From equation (1) : the homogenous has a trivial solution ,*

*polynomials are linearly independent*

*From equation (2) : the system has one solution ,the polynomials span  $P_2(x)$*

*the polynomials form a basis for  $P_2(x)$*

*Ex :* Determine whether the vectors  $S = \{(1,1,2), (1,2,3), (3,2,1), (1,0,-1)\}$  form a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$

solution:

$$* \quad \alpha_1(1,1,2) + \alpha_2(1,2,3) + \alpha_3(3,2,1) + \alpha_4(1,0,-1) = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3 + \alpha_4 = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$2\alpha_1 + 3\alpha_2 + \alpha_3 - \alpha_4 = 0$$

$$* \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad m < n, \text{ the system has many infinite solutions}$$

the vectors are linearly dependent

the vectors do not form a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$

*Ex :* Determine whether the vectors  $S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -3 \\ -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$  form a basis for  $M_{2 \times 2}$

solution:

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \in M_{2 \times 2}$$

$$\alpha_1 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_3 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_4 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -3 \\ -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_3 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_4 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -3 \\ -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* \quad \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

the matrices are linearly dependent and not span  $M_{2 \times 2}$

$\Rightarrow$  the matrices do not form a basis for  $M_{2 \times 2}$

Ex : Determine whether the vectors  $S = \{(1,1,1,1), (1,-1,1,-1), (1,-1,-1,2)\}$  form a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^4$

solution:

\* Prove  $S$  span  $\mathbb{R}^4$  ( or not )

$$* \alpha_1(1,1,1,1) + \alpha_2(1,-1,1,-1) + \alpha_3(1,-1,-1,2) = (x, y, z, w)$$

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & x \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & y \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & z \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & w \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R_1+R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & x \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & y-x \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & z-x \\ 0 & -2 & -1 & w-x \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & x \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}y \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & z-x \\ 0 & -2 & -1 & w-x \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R_2+R_1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}y \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & z-x \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & w-x \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R_3 \leftrightarrow R_4} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}y \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & w-x \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & z-x \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R_3+R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}y - w \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & w-x \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & z - 3x + 2w \end{array} \right]$$

the system is inconsistent ,  $S$  not span  $\mathbb{R}^4$

$\Rightarrow S$  do not form a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^4$

Ex : For which real values of  $\beta$  do the vectors  $S = \{1 + \beta x^2, 5 + \beta x + 3x^2, 4 + \beta x + x^2\}$  form a basis for  $P_2$

solution:

$\because S$  is a basis for  $P_2(x) \rightarrow S$  is span of  $P_2$  and linearly independent ,  $\det(A) = 0$

$$* \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 & 4 & | & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & \beta & \beta & | & 0 & \beta \\ \beta & 3 & 1 & | & \beta & 3 \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

$$(\beta) + (5\beta^2) + (0) - (0) - (3\beta) - (4\beta^2) \neq 0$$

$$\beta^2 - 2\beta \neq 0 , \beta(\beta - 2) \neq 0 \rightarrow \beta \neq 0 , \beta \neq 2$$

$$\beta \in \mathbb{R} - \{0, 2\}$$

*Ex : Let  $v_1 = (1, 1, \lambda)$ ,  $v_2 = (1, \lambda, 1)$ ,  $v_3 = (\lambda, 1, 1)$ . For which values  $\lambda$  do  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$*

*solution:*

*$\because \{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow$  the set is span and linerly independent  $\det(A) \neq 0$*

$$* \det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \lambda \\ 1 & \lambda & 1 \\ \lambda & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 - \lambda + \lambda^3 \neq 0$$

$$(\lambda) + (\lambda) + (\lambda) - (1) - (1) - (\lambda^3) \neq 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 3\lambda + 2 \neq 0$$

$$\lambda \neq -2, \lambda \neq 1$$

*the vectors  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  are basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$  if  $\lambda \notin \{-2, 1\}$*

*Ex : Let  $V$  be space and  $B = \{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  be a basis for  $V$*

*If  $u_1 = v_1 - v_2 + v_3$ ,  $u_2 = v_2 + 2v_3$  and  $u_3 = v_1 - 2v_3$*

*prove that the set  $C = \{u_1, u_2, u_3\}$  is a basis of  $V$*

*solution:*

*$B = \{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  is a basis of  $V \Rightarrow B = \{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  span  $V$  and linearly independent*

$$\alpha_1 u_1 + \alpha_2 u_2 + \alpha_3 u_3 = 0$$

$$\alpha_1(v_1 - v_2 + v_3) + \alpha_2(v_2 + 2v_3) + \alpha_3(v_1 - 2v_3) = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 v_1 - \alpha_1 v_2 + \alpha_1 v_3 + \alpha_2 v_2 + 2\alpha_2 v_3 + \alpha_3 v_1 - 2\alpha_3 v_3 = 0$$

$$(\alpha_1 + \alpha_3)v_1 + (-\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)v_2 + (\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 - 2\alpha_3)v_3 = 0 \quad (v_1, v_2, v_3 \text{ basis of } V)$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$-\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 - 2\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\det(A) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -5 \neq 0$$

*the homogenous system  $\alpha_1 u_1 + \alpha_2 u_2 + \alpha_3 u_3 = 0$  has a trivial solution  $\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha_3 = 0$   
 $\rightarrow \{u_1, u_2, u_3\}$  independent*

*the nonhomogeneous system  $\alpha_1 u_1 + \alpha_2 u_2 + \alpha_3 u_3 = u \in V$  is consistent  $\rightarrow \{u_1, u_2, u_3\}$  span  
 $\Rightarrow \{u_1, u_2, u_3\}$  a basis for  $V$*

## Basis and Dimension of vector space الأساس و البعد للفضاء الجزئي

تعين الأساس و البعد للنظام المتباين Dimension of homogeneous system

- 1- نحل النظام المتباين باستخدام طريق جاؤس - جورдан
- 2- نوجد الحل العام للنظام
- 3- مجموعة المتجهات الناتجة من الحل العام هي أساس لفضاء الحل
- اذا كان الحل هو الحل الثاقب فإنه النظام المتباين له الفضاء الصفرى و بعده ( صفر )

*Ex : Find a basis for the dimensions of the solution space of the homogeneous system*

$$\begin{aligned}x - 2y + 3z &= 0 \\2x - z &= 0 \\3y - 2z &= 0\end{aligned}$$

solution:

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{Reduced}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{aligned}x &= 0 \\y &= 0 \\z &= 0\end{aligned}$$

the homogeneous has a trivial solution  $x = 0, y = 0, z = 0$

zero vector space , Dimension = 0

*Ex : Find a basis for and the dimensions of the solution space of the homogeneous system*

$$\begin{aligned}x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 - x_4 &= 0 \\-x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 + x_4 &= 0 \\2x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 - 2x_4 &= 0 \\x_1 - x_4 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

solution:

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -2 & 4 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{Reduced}} \left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$x_1 - x_4 = 0 \longrightarrow x_1 = x_4$$

$$x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \longrightarrow x_2 = 2x_3$$

$$\text{Let } x_4 = s, x_3 = t \rightarrow x_1 = s, x_2 = 2t$$

$$* (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (s, 2t, t, s) = (0, 2t, t, 0) + (s, 0, 0, s) = t(0, 2, 1, 0) + s(1, 0, 0, 1)$$

the vectors  $\{(0, 2, 1, 0), (1, 0, 0, 1)\}$  span the solution and linearly independent

$$S = \{(0, 2, 1, 0), (1, 0, 0, 1)\} \text{ be a basis of solution , Dimension = 2}$$

متجهات حل النظام المتباين دائما تكون basis لفضاء الحل

Ex : Find a basis for and the dimensions of the solution space of the homogeneous system

$$x + 4y + z + 2t + u = 0$$

$$2x + y - z + t + 4u = 0$$

$$2x + y - z + 5t + 4u = 0$$

solution:

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 5 & 4 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -7 & -3 & -3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -7 & -3 & 1 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -7 & -3 & -3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -7 & -3 & -3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{7}R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{7} & \frac{3}{7} & -\frac{2}{7} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{4}R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 4 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{7} & \frac{3}{7} & -\frac{2}{7} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-4R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{5}{7} & \frac{2}{7} & \frac{15}{7} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{7} & \frac{3}{7} & -\frac{2}{7} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-\frac{2}{7}R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{5}{7} & 0 & \frac{15}{7} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{7} & 0 & -\frac{2}{7} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-\frac{3}{7}R3+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{5}{7} & 0 & \frac{15}{7} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{2}{7} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$x - \frac{5}{7}z + \frac{15}{7}u = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad x = \frac{5}{7}z - \frac{15}{7}u$$

$$y + \frac{3}{7}z - \frac{2}{7}u = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad y = -\frac{3}{7}z + \frac{2}{7}u$$

$$t = 0$$

Let  $u = r, z = s$

$$* \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ t \\ u \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{7}s - \frac{15}{7}r \\ -\frac{3}{7}s + \frac{2}{7}r \\ s \\ 0 \\ r \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{7}s \\ -\frac{3}{7}s \\ s \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{15}{7}r \\ \frac{2}{7}r \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ r \end{bmatrix} = s \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{7} \\ -\frac{3}{7} \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + r \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{15}{7} \\ \frac{2}{7} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

the vectors  $S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{7} & -\frac{3}{7} & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T, \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{15}{7} & \frac{2}{7} & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^T \right\}$

span the solution and linearly independent

$S$  is a basis of solution , Dimension = 2

## تعين الأساس و البعد للفضاء الجزئي المعرف بعلاقة

*Ex : Determine the basis of subspace ( coordinate vector ) for*

$$W = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a & a+2b \\ a-b & 3b \end{bmatrix}; a, b \in R \right\} \text{ in } M_{2 \times 2}$$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * \begin{bmatrix} a & a+2b \\ a-b & 3b \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} a & a \\ a & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2b \\ -b & 3b \end{bmatrix} \\ &= a \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + b \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  are span of  $M_{2 \times 2}$

$$\begin{aligned} * \alpha_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \alpha_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} &= 0 \\ \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 \\ \alpha_1 - \alpha_2 & 3\alpha_2 \end{pmatrix} &= 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  are linearly independant

the basis for  $W$  is  $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ , dimension = 2

*Ex : Determine the basis of subspace for  $W = \{(a,b,c) : a+b+c=0\}$  in  $R^3$*

solution:

$$a+b+c=0 \rightarrow c = -a-b$$

$$\begin{aligned} * (a,b,c) &= (a,b,-a-b) \\ &= (a,0,-a) + (0,b,-b) \\ &= a(1,0,-1) + b(0,1,-1) \end{aligned}$$

Then  $(1,0,-1)$  and  $(0,1,-1)$  are span of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$$\begin{aligned} * \alpha_1(1,0,-1) + \alpha_2(0,1,-1) &= 0 \\ (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, -\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) &= 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Then  $(1,0,-1)$  and  $(0,1,-1)$  are linearly independant

the basis for  $W$  is  $\{(1,0,-1), (0,1,-1)\}$ , dimension = 2

*Ex : Determine the basis of subspace for  $W = \{(a,b,c,d) : a+b=0, b+c+d=0\}$  in  $\mathbb{R}^4$*

solution:

$$a+b=0 \rightarrow a=-b$$

$$b+c+d=0 \rightarrow d=-b-c$$

$$* (a,b,c,d) = (-b, b, c, -b-c)$$

$$=(-b, b, 0, -b) + (0, 0, c, -c)$$

$$= b(-1, 1, 0, -1) + c(0, 0, 1, -1)$$

Then  $(-1, 1, 0, -1)$  and  $(0, 0, 1, -1)$  are span  $\mathbb{R}^4$

$$* \alpha_1(-1, 1, 0, -1) + \alpha_2(0, 0, 1, -1) = 0$$

$$(-\alpha_1, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, -\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) = 0$$

$$\alpha_1 = 0, \alpha_2 = 0$$

Then  $(-1, 1, 0, -1)$  and  $(0, 0, 1, -1)$  are linearly independent

the basis for  $W$  is  $\{(-1, 1, 0, -1), (0, 0, 1, -1)\}$ , dimension = 2

*Ex : Determine the basis of subspace ( coordinate vector ) for*

$$W = \{A \in M_{2 \times 2} ; A = -A^t\}$$

solution:

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* A = -A^t \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = -\begin{bmatrix} a & c \\ b & d \end{bmatrix}$$
$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -a & -c \\ -b & -d \end{bmatrix}$$

$$a = -a \rightarrow a = 0$$

$$d = -d \rightarrow d = 0$$

$$b = -c$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & b \\ -b & 0 \end{bmatrix} = b \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Then  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is span of  $W$

$$* \alpha_1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \alpha_1 \\ -\alpha_1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0, \alpha_1 = 0$$

Then  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is linearly independent

the basis for  $W$  is  $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ , dimension = 1

نظريّة :

ليكن  $V$  مجموعه جزئيّة من  $\mathbb{V}$  أساساً لفضاء المتجهات  $V$  وletken  $B = \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_m\}$   $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  مجموعه جزئيّة من  $V$

- إذا كان  $B$  مرتبطة خطيا  $m > n$
- إذا كان  $B$  مستقلة خطيا  $m = n$

### أساس الفضاء الجزيئي المولود بمجموعة متجهات

- طريقة الخوارزمية الأولى

- طريقة الخوارزمية الأولى

Ex : Let  $V$  be subspace in  $\mathbb{R}^4$  such that  $v_1 = (1, -1, 1, 0)$ ,  $v_2 = (2, 1, -2, 1)$ ,  $v_3 = (1, 2, -3, 1)$ ,  $v_4 = (3, 3, -5, 2)$  span  $V$ . Find a basis for  $V$  included in  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4\}$

solution:

طريقة الخوارزمية الأولى

أولاً: كون المصفوفة التي صفوتها المتجهات المعطاة و استخدم طريقة جاوس أو جاوس - جورдан للاختزال

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 & -5 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 6 & -8 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & -8 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R2+R4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

ثانياً: الصفوف الغير صفرية تمثل أساس الفضاء الجزيئي من المتجهات

the basis for  $V$  is  $S = \{(1, -1, 1, 0), (2, 1, -2, 1)\}$ , dimension = 2

$\dim(V) > \dim(S) \rightarrow$  the vectors  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4\}$  are linearly dependent

Ex : Let  $S = \{(1, 0, 2, 3), (2, 2, 3, -1), (3, 2, 5, 2), (-1, -2, -1, 4), (1, 1, 4, -2)\}$ ,  $W$  be subspace in  $\mathbb{R}^4$  such that  $S$  span  $W$ . Find a basis for  $W$  included in  $S$

solution:

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -7 \\ 3 & 2 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-3R1+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -7 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -7 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R1+R4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -7 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -7 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 7 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 7 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2+R4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}R2+R5} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

the basis for  $W$  is  $B = \{(1, 0, 2, 3), (2, 2, 3, -1), (1, 1, 4, -2)\}$ , dimension = 3

$\dim(W) > \dim(B) \rightarrow$  the vectors of  $S$  are linearly dependent

\* هذه الطريقة لا يجوز تبديل الصفوف أثناء الأختزال الا بشرط

Ex : Let  $S = \{u_1 = (1,1,0,0), u_2 = (1,0,1,0), u_3 = (0,0,1,1), u_4 = (2,1,2,1)\}$  is a subset of  $\mathbb{R}^4$

Find a basis for subspace in  $\mathbb{R}^4$  in the set  $S$

solution:

**طريقة الخوارزمية الثانية**

أولاً : تكون مصفوفة أعمدتها المتجهات المعطاة و استخدم طريقة جاوس - جورдан للاختزال

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2+R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R3+R4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

ثانياً : حدد الأعمدة ذات العناصر المتقدمة ستكون الأعمدة المقابلة لها هي أساس الفضاء

The basis is  $B = \{(1,1,0,0), (1,0,1,0), (0,0,1,1)\}$  , dimension = 3

$\dim(S) > \dim(B)$   $\rightarrow$  the vectors of  $S$  are linearly dependent

Ex : Let  $S = \{(1,7,-5),(4,-2,4),(3,1,1),(1,2,-1),(1,-3,3)\}$  ,  $W$  be subspace in  $\mathbb{R}^4$

such that  $S \text{ span } W$  . Find a basis for  $W$  included in  $S$

solution:

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 7 & -2 & 1 & 2 & -3 \\ -5 & 4 & 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-7R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -30 & -20 & -5 & -10 \\ -5 & 4 & 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{5R1+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 24 & 16 & 4 & 8 \\ -5 & 4 & 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{30}R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 24 & 16 & 4 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-24R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

the basis for  $W$  is  $B = \{(1,7,-5), (4,-2,4)\}$  , dimension = 2

$\dim(S) > \dim(B)$   $\rightarrow$  the vectors of  $S$  are linearly dependent

*Ex* : For which real values of  $\lambda$  do the vector  $(9, 3, \lambda)$  belongs to subspace in  $R^3$   
such that  $\{(1, -2, 5), (3, 0, 1), (1, 1, -2), (2, -1, 3)\}$  span the subspace

solution:

شرط انتماء المتجه  $(9, 3, \alpha)$  للمجموعة  $\{(1, -2, 5), (3, 0, 1), (1, 1, -2), (2, -1, 3)\}$  لا بد أن تكون تركيب خطى

$(9, 3, \lambda) \in \{(1, -2, 5), (3, 0, 1), (1, 1, -2), (2, -1, 3)\}$  if  $(9, 3, \lambda)$  is a linear combination of the vectors

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 9 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 1 & -2 & 3 & \alpha \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{2R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 9 \\ 0 & 6 & 3 & 3 & 21 \\ 5 & 1 & -2 & 3 & \alpha - 45 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-5R1+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 9 \\ 0 & 6 & 3 & 3 & 21 \\ 0 & -14 & -7 & -7 & \alpha - 45 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{6}R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{7}{2} \\ 0 & -14 & -7 & -7 & \alpha - 45 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{14R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{7}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \alpha + 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

مجموعة المتجهات تركيب خطى ( عدد متجهات الأساس اقل من 3 )

the vectors are linearly dependent if dimension of the basis  $< 3$

$$\alpha + 4 = 0 , \alpha = -4$$

*Ex* : Let  $W$  is a subspace in  $R^4$  and  $\{(1, -1, 1, -1), (1, 1, 1, 1), (1, 0, 1, 0), (0, 1, 0, t)\}$  span  $W$   
for which value of  $t$  do  $\dim(W) = 2$

solution:

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & t \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & t \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & t \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R1+R4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & t \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R2+R4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & t-1 \end{bmatrix}$$

لكي يكون البعد (2) لا بد أن يكون عمودين فقط ذات عناصر متقدمة ( العمود الأول و الثاني )

$$\dim(W) = 2 \text{ if } t-1=0 , t=1$$

Ex : Find a standard basis vectors in  $R^3$  that can be added to  $\{(1,1,1), (0,-1,-1)\}$

to produce a basis for  $R^3$

solution:

هذا يطلب أساس يحتوي المجموعة المعطاة . نقوم بإضافة الأساس المعياري إلى متجهات المجموعة و نضع مصفوفة أعمدتها المتجهات و نختزل إلى الصيغة الدرجية المختلفة و نطبق طريقة الخوارزمية الثانية

$$S = \{(1,1,1), (0,-1,-1), (1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)\}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} * \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{R3+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

الأعمدة ذات العناصر المتقدمة هي الأول و الثاني و الرابع

the basis is  $\{(1,1,1), (0,-1,-1), (0,1,0)\}$

Ex : Find a standard basis vectors in  $R^4$  that can be added to  $\{(1,1,1,-2), (1,1,1,2)\}$

to produce a basis for  $R^4$

solution:

$$S = \{(1,1,1,-2), (1,1,1,2), (1,0,0,0), (0,1,0,0), (0,0,1,0), (0,0,0,1)\}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} * \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{2R1+R4} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{4}R4} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}R3+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \\ \xrightarrow{R3+R4} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \end{array}$$

الأعمدة ذات العناصر المتقدمة هي الأول و الثاني و الثالث و الرابع

the basis is  $\{(1,1,1,-2), (1,1,1,2), (1,0,0,0), (0,1,0,0)\}$

Ex : Find a standard basis vectors in  $P_2$  that can be added to  $\{x^2 + 1, x^2 + x\}$

to produce a basis for  $P_2$

solution:

$$S = \{x^2 + 1, x^2 + x, x^2, x, 1\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] &\xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \\ &\xrightarrow{R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \\ &\xrightarrow{-R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \end{aligned}$$

the basis is  $\{x^2 + 1, x^2 + x, x^2\}$

## Coordinate vector and changing of Basis الاحداثيات و تغيير الأساس

The coordinate vector  $[v]_B$  المتجه الاحداثي

اذا كانت المتجهات  $B = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  اساس لفضاء المتجهات  $V$  وكان  $v \in V$  تركيب خطى للمجموعة

$$[v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_n \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{هو المتجه الاحداثي للمتجه } v \text{ بالنسبة للأساس } B \quad \text{فإن } v = \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \dots + \alpha_n v_n$$

$[v]_B$  : is the coordinate vector of  $v$  relative to  $B$

Ex : If  $S = \{(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)\}$  is standard basis for  $R^3$  and  $v(2,3,4) \in R^3$

compute the coordinate vector  $[v]_S$

solution:

$$* (2,3,4) = \alpha_1(1,0,0) + \alpha_2(0,1,0) + \alpha_3(0,0,1)$$

$$(2,3,4) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$$

$$\alpha_1 = 2, \alpha_2 = 3, \alpha_3 = 4$$

$$[v]_S = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

ملحوظة: المتجه الاحداثي للمتجه  $v$  بالنسبة للأساس المعتمد هو نفسه

Remark: the coordinate vector of  $v$  relative to standard basis is same  $v$

Ex : If  $B = \{(1,1,1), (1,-1,1), (0,1,1)\}$  is standard basis for  $R^3$  and  $v = (2,3,1) \in R^3$

compute the coordinate vector  $[v]_B$

solution:

$$* (2,3,1) = \alpha_1(1,1,1) + \alpha_2(1,-1,1) + \alpha_3(0,1,1)$$

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{5}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \alpha_1 = 3, \alpha_2 = -1, \alpha_3 = -1$$

$$[v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : Let  $S$  is standard basis for  $P_2(x)$  and  $B = \{x^2 - x + 2, x^2 + x - 1, 1\}$  basis for  $P_2$   
and  $p(x) = x^2 + 2x + 3$ . Compute  $[p(x)]_s$  and  $[p(x)]_B$

solution

\*  $S$  is standard basis for  $P_2(x)$

$$[p(x)]_s = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* To find  $[p(x)]_B$

$$* x^2 + 2x + 3 = \alpha_1(x^2 - x + 2) + \alpha_2(x^2 + x - 1) + \alpha_3(1)$$

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & -3 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{11}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \alpha_1 = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad \alpha_2 = \frac{3}{2}, \quad \alpha_3 = \frac{11}{2}, \quad [p(x)]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{11}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : If  $B = \{v_1 = (1, 1, 1), v_2 = (-1, 1, 2), v_3 = (-1, -1, 0)\}$  be a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$

$$\text{and } [v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ Find the vector } v$$

solution:

$[v]_B$  the coordinate vector of  $v$  relative to  $B$

$$[v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \alpha_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} v &= \alpha_1 v_1 + \alpha_2 v_2 + \alpha_3 v_3 \\ &= -3(1, 1, 1) + 2(-1, 1, 2) + 2(-1, -1, 0) \\ &= (-7, -3, 1) \end{aligned}$$

## Change of Basis

تغيير الأساس (الانتقال من أساس إلى أساس لفضاء متجهات)

تعريف :

ليكن  $C = \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  و  $B = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  فضاء two bases هما

- ايجاد  ${}_C P_B$  ( transition matrix from B to C )

- نأخذ كل متجه من متجهات B ونكون له linear combination مع متجهات C
- نأخذ المتجه الاحادي  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$  لكل متجه من B ونضعها كأعمدة في مصفوفة

- ايجاد  ${}_B P_C$  (transition matrix from C to B )

- نأخذ كل متجه من متجهات C ونكون له linear combination مع متجهات B
- نأخذ المتجه الاحادي  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$  لكل متجه من C ونضعها كأعمدة في مصفوفة

### Rules:

$$1. [v]_C = {}_C P_B [v]_B$$

$$2. [v]_B = {}_B P_C [v]_C$$

$$3. {}_C P_B = {}_B P_C^{-1} , \quad B \text{ and } C \text{ are bases for vector space } V$$

*Ex : Let  $B = \{(1,2), (-1,1)\}$ ,  $C = \{(1,1), (2,1)\}$  are bases for  $R^2$*

Find the transition matrix  ${}_C P_B$  from B to C

solution:

$$* (1,2) = \alpha_1(1,1) + \alpha_2(2,1)$$

$$\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 = 1$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 2$$

$$\alpha_1 = 3, \quad \alpha_2 = -1, \quad [v_1]_B = [3 \quad -1]^T$$

$$* (-1,1) = \alpha_1(1,1) + \alpha_2(2,1)$$

$$\alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 = -1$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 1$$

$$\alpha_1 = 3, \quad \alpha_2 = -2, \quad [v_2]_B = [3 \quad -2]^T$$

$$* {}_C P_B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : If  $B = \{(1,1,0), (0,1,1), (1,0,1)\}$  and  $C = \{(-1,1,0), (1,1,1), (1,1,0)\}$  are bases for  $\mathbb{R}^3$

and  $v = (3, 0, -7)$ . Compute  $[v]_B$ ,  $[v]_C$ ,  ${}_B P_C$ ,  ${}_C P_B$

solution:

\* Find  $[v]_B$

$$(3, 0, -7) = \alpha_1(1,1,0) + \alpha_2(0,1,1) + \alpha_3(1,0,1)$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -7 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -7 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -4 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R3+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \end{array} \right], \quad [v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -5 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* Find  $[v]_C$

$$(3, 0, -7) = \alpha_1(-1,1,0) + \alpha_2(1,1,1) + \alpha_3(1,1,0)$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -7 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{Reduced}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{17}{2} \end{array} \right], \quad [v]_c = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{3}{2} \\ -7 \\ \frac{17}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

\* Find  ${}_C P_B$

$$(1,1,0) = \alpha_1(-1,1,0) + \alpha_2(1,1,1) + \alpha_3(1,1,0)$$

$$(0,1,1) = \alpha_1(-1,1,0) + \alpha_2(1,1,1) + \alpha_3(1,1,0)$$

$$(1,0,1) = \alpha_1(-1,1,0) + \alpha_2(1,1,1) + \alpha_3(1,1,0)$$

$$* \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc|c} -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{2}R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R2+R1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right]$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R3+R2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right], {}_C P_B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

\* Find  ${}_B P_C$  نأخذ كل متجه من متجهات  $C$  و نكون تركيب خطى مع متجهات  $B$

$$*(-1,1,0) = \alpha_1(1,1,0) + \alpha_2(0,1,1) + \alpha_3(1,0,1)$$

$$(1,1,1) = \alpha_1(1,1,0) + \alpha_2(0,1,1) + \alpha_3(1,0,1)$$

$$(1,1,0) = \alpha_1(1,1,0) + \alpha_2(0,1,1) + \alpha_3(1,0,1)$$

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & | & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & | & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & | & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & | & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & | & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & | & -2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R3+R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}, {}_B P_C = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

يمكن استخدام العلاقة  ${}_B P_C = {}_C P^{-1} {}_B$

تطبيق للعلاقات السابقة

$$* [v]_B = {}_B P_C [v]_C \quad ???$$

$${}_B P_C [v]_C = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{3}{2} \\ -7 \\ \frac{17}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -5 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = [v]_B$$

$$* {}_B P_C = {}_C P^{-1} {}_B \quad ??????$$

$${}_B P_C \cdot {}_C P_B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I$$

Ex : If  $B = \{u, v\}$  and  $C = \{u - v, u + v\}$  are bases for  $R^2$ . Compute  ${}_C P_B$

solution:

$B$  is a standard basis for  $R^2$

$${}_B P_C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

نلاحظ أن الأساس  $B$  هو أساس أقليدي ولذلك يمكن ايجاد  ${}_B P_C$  مباشرة

$$* {}_C P_B = {}_B P_C^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : If  $B = \{1, x, x^2\}$  and  $C = \{1-x, x+x^2, x-x^2\}$  are bases for  $P_2[x]$

and  $p(x) = 3 - x + 2x^2$ . Compute  $[P]_B$ ,  $[P]_C$ ,  ${}_B P_C$ ,  ${}_C P_B$

solution:

### 1. Find $[P]_B$

$B$  is a standard basis for  $P_2[x]$

$$[P]_B = p(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

### 2. Find $[P]_C$

$$3 - x + 2x^2 = \alpha_1(1-x) + \alpha_2(x+x^2) + \alpha_3(x-x^2)$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R1+R2} \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 \end{array} \xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \\ \xrightarrow{-R3+R2} \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}R3} \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array}, [P]_C = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

### 3. Find ${}_B P_C$

transition matrix from basis  $C$  to standard basis  $B$

$${}_B P_C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

### 4. Find ${}_C P_B$

$${}_C P_B = {}_B P^{-1} C$$

$$* \quad \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R1+R2} \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R2+R3} \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{2}R3} \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R3+R2} \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array}, {}_C P_B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : Consider  $B = \{v_1 = (0,1,1), v_2 = (1,0,-2), v_3 = (1,1,0)\}$  be a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$

and  $C = \{u_1 = (1,0,0), u_2 = (0,1,0), u_3 = (0,0,1)\}$  be a standard basis for  $\mathbb{R}^3$

(1) Compute  ${}_C P_B$ ,  ${}_B P_C$  and  $[u_2]_B$

(2) Find  $[V]_B$  if  $[V]_C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

solution:

(1)  ${}_C P_B$  is transition matrix from  $B$  to standard basis  $C$

$${}_C P_B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

\* Find  ${}_B P_C$

$$(1,0,0) = \alpha_1(0,1,1) + \alpha_2(1,0,-2) + \alpha_3(1,1,0)$$

$$(0,1,0) = \alpha_1(0,1,1) + \alpha_2(1,0,-2) + \alpha_3(1,1,0)$$

$$(0,0,1) = \alpha_1(0,1,1) + \alpha_2(1,0,-2) + \alpha_3(1,1,0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c|c|c} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] &\xrightarrow{R_1 \leftrightarrow R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c|c|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R_{13}} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c|c|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] &\xrightarrow{2R_{23}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c|c|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R_{31}} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c|c|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] &\xrightarrow{-R_{32}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c|c|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right], \quad {}_B P_C = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } [u_2]_B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

(2)

$$* [v]_B = {}_B P_C [v]_C$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

## رتبة المصفوفة ( $Rank A$ )

تعريف :

ليكن  $A$  مصفوفة من الدرجة  $m \times n$

1- الفضاء الصفي (  $rowA$  ) : الفضاء الجزئي من "  $R^n$  " المولد بصفوف  $A$

2- الفضاء العمودي (  $colA$  ) : الفضاء الجزئي من "  $R^m$  " المولد بأعمدة  $A$

## شرح

إذا كان لدينا مصفوفة  $A$  من الدرجة  $m \times n$  . إذا أجرينا لها عمليات صفيّة درجية (echelon form) لنجعل على المصفوفة  $R$  فان

- الصفوف الغير صفرية في  $R$  هي أساس الفضاء الصفي (basis for row space) ويكون بعده هو  $\dim(rowA)$  و تكون مستقلة خطيا

- الأعمدة ذات العناصر المتقدمة من  $R$  هي أساس الفضاء العمودي (basis for column space) ويكون بعده هو  $\dim(colA)$

$$\dim(rowA) = \dim(colA) = rankA$$

$$rankA \leq m , rankA \leq n$$

نظريات :

1- إذا كانت  $A$  مصفوفة مربعة من الدرجة  $n$  فان  $A$  لها معكوس

2- إذا كانت  $A$  مصفوفة من الدرجة  $m \times n$  فان  $rank(A) = rank(A^T)$

## العلاقة بين رتبة المصفوفة $A$ و صفيتها ( $nullity(A)$ )

- صفرية المصفوفة  $A$  : عدد متجهات أساس حل النظام المتباين  $AX = 0$  ( بعد أساس حل النظام )

$$nullity(A) + rank(A) = n$$

- نظريّة البعد للمصفوفات

$$nullity(A) = n - r \quad ( \quad nullity(A^T) = m - r \quad )$$

Ex : Consider the matrix  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 5 \\ 2 & -2 & 6 & 1 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$

- (1) Find the reduced row echelon form
- (2) Determine a basis for the row space
- (3) Determine a basis for the column space
- (4) Determine a basis for the null space and nullity

solution:

(1) Reduced row echelon form

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 5 \\ 2 & -2 & 6 & 1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & -2 & 6 & 1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 3 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-3R3+R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(2) Find a basis for the column space

basis for the column space  $\{(1,1,2)^T, (2,3,6)^T, (1,0,1)^T\}$ ,  $\dim(\text{col } A) = 3$

(3) Find a basis for the row space

basis for the row space  $\{(1,-1,0,0,-1), (0,0,1,0,2), (0,0,0,1,-1)\}$ ,  $\dim(\text{row } A) = 3$

→ Remark:  $\dim(\text{col } A) = \dim(\text{row } A) = \text{rank}(A) = 3$

(4) Find a basis for the null space and nullity

$$x - y - w = 0 \longrightarrow x = y + w$$

$$z + 2v = 0 \longrightarrow z = -2v$$

$$u - w = 0 \longrightarrow u = w$$

$$* X = (x, y, z, u, w) = (y + w, y, -2v, w, w)$$

$$= (y, y, 0, 0, 0) + (w, 0, -2v, w, w)$$

$$= y(1, 1, 0, 0, 0) + w(1, 0, -2, 1, 1)$$

$$\text{nullity}(A) = 2$$

basis for null space  $\{(1,1,0,0,0), (1,0,-2,1,1)\}$

نتحقق من العلاقة  $\text{nullity}(A) + \text{rank}(A) = n$

$$\text{nullity}(A) + \text{rank}(A) = 2 + 3 = 5$$

$$n = 5$$

Ex : Consider the matrix  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 5 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$

- (1) Find the reduced row echelon form
- (2) Determine a basis for the row space
- (3) Determine a basis for the column space
- (4) Determine a basis for the null space and nullity for  $A$  and  $A^T$

solution:

(1) Reduced row echelon form

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 5 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 5 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R2+R4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & -4 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$
  
 $\xrightarrow{2R3+R1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = R$

(2) Find a basis for the column space

basis for the column space  $\{(1,1,2,2)^T, (2,3,4,5)^T, (2,4,5,6)^T\}$ ,  $\dim(\text{col } A) = 3$

(3) Find a basis for the row space

basis for the row space  $\{(1,0,0,0,-2), (0,1,0,-1,6), (0,0,1,2,-3)\}$ ,  $\dim(\text{row } A) = 3$

→ Remark:  $\dim(\text{col } A) = \dim(\text{row } A) = \text{rank}(A) = 3$

(4) Find a basis for the null space and nullity

$$x - 2w = 0 \longrightarrow x = 2w$$

$$y - u + 6w = 0 \longrightarrow y = u - 6w$$

$$z + u - 3w = 0 \longrightarrow z = -u + 3w$$

$$\begin{aligned} * X = (x, y, z, u, w) &= (2w, u - 6w, -u + 3w, u, w) \\ &= (0, u, -u, u, 0) + (2w, -6w, 3w, 0, w) \\ &= u(0, 1, -1, 1, 0) + w(2, -6, 3, 0, 1) \end{aligned}$$

basis for null space  $N(A) = \{(1,1,0,0,0), (1,0,-2,1,1)\}$

$\text{nullity}(A) = 2$

$\text{nullity}(A^T) = m - r = 4 - 3 = 1$

Ex : For which values of  $\beta$  do the rank of the matrix  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 & \beta \end{bmatrix}$  equals 2

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 & \beta \end{bmatrix} &\xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 & \beta + 2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -5 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 & \beta + 2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\xrightarrow{-R1+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -5 \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & \beta + 2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\xrightarrow{2R2+R3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \beta - 8 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{rank}(A) \rightarrow \beta - 8 = 0, \quad \beta = 8$$

### نظريات

#### نظرية (2)

اذا كانت  $A$  مصفوفة من الدرجة  $m \times n$  فان  
 $C \in R^m$  النظام  $AX = C$  هو consistent -1  
 $R^m$  span  $A$  -2  
 $\text{rank}(A) = m$  -3  
 المصفوفة  $AA^T$  لها معكوس -4  
 جميع العبارات السابقة متكافئة

#### نظرية (1)

اذا كانت  $A$  مصفوفة من الدرجة  $m \times n$  فان  
 $AX = 0$  -1 للنظام  
 trivial solution  
 اعمدة  $A$  مستقلة خطيا -2  
 linearly independent  
 $\text{rank}(A) = n$  -3  
 جميع العبارات السابقة متكافئة

Ex : If  $A$  be matrix of degree  $7 \times 3$  and  $\text{rank}(A) = 3$

a) Columns of  $A$  are linearly independent    b) Rows of  $A$  are linearly dependent

c)  $\text{Col}(A) = R^3$

d)  $\text{row}(A) = R^7$

solution: a)

Ex : If  $A$  is nonzero matrix of degree 4 and  $|A| = 0$  then

a)  $\text{rank}(A^2) = 4$

b)  $\text{rank}(A) < 4$

c)  $\text{rank}(A) = 4$

d)  $\text{rank}(\text{adj}(A)) = 4$

solution:

$|A| = 0 \Rightarrow$  the system  $AX = 0$  has many infinite solutions ( nullity(A) ≠ 0 )

$\therefore \text{rank}(A) + \text{nullity}(A) = n = 4 \Rightarrow \text{rank}(A) < 4 \quad (b)$

نستنتج ان ( الصور و الأعمدة مرتبطة خطيا )

Ex : If  $A$  be matrix of degree  $5 \times 6$  and dimension of the solution of  $AX = 0$  is 4  
then dimansion of column space  $\text{col}(A)$

- a) 2      b) 3      c) 4      d) 5

solution:

$$\text{rank}(A) + \text{nullity}(A) = n$$

$$r + 4 = 6, \quad \text{rank}(A) = 2$$

$$\dim(\text{col}A) = 2$$

Ex : Show that the set  $B = \{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  is linearly independent where

$$v_1 = (1, 2, -1, 0), \quad v_2 = (2, 1, 0, 2), \quad v_3 = (1, -1, 2, 1)$$

solution:

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -3 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-\frac{1}{3}R2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R2+R3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{-R3, R3+R4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\dim(\text{col}A) = 3 = n \Rightarrow$  the set  $B = \{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  is linearly independent

Ex : For which values of  $a$  and  $b$  do the following vectors linearly dependent in  $\mathbb{R}^4$

$$v_1 = (1, 2, -1, 3), \quad v_2 = (-2, -3, 1, -1), \quad v_3 = (-1, a-2, a-1, b)$$

solution:

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 2 & -3 & a-2 \\ -1 & 1 & a-1 \\ 3 & -1 & b \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{-2R1+R2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & a \\ 0 & -1 & a-2 \\ 0 & 5 & b+3 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R1+R2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 2a-2 \\ 0 & 5 & b+3-5a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{R2+R3} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 2a-2 \\ 0 & 0 & b+3-5a \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{5R2+R4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 2a-2 \\ 0 & 0 & b+3-5a \end{pmatrix}$$

لليكون المتجهات  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  مرتبطة خطيا (dependent) لا بد أن تكون عدد أساس متجهات الأسس (رتبة المصفوفة) أقل من 3

the vectors will be linearly dependent if  $\text{rank}(A) < 3$

$$2a-2=0 \longrightarrow a=1$$

$$b+3-5a=0 \longrightarrow b=2$$

## Chapter 5

### Inner Products on Vector Space فضاءات الضرب الداخلي

#### Definition : Inner Product

An inner product on a real vector space  $V$  is a function if each pair of vectors  $\langle u, v \rangle$  in  $V$  are satisfied the following conditions

- (1)  $\langle u, v \rangle = \langle v, u \rangle$
- (2)  $\langle u + v, w \rangle = \langle u, w \rangle + \langle v, w \rangle$
- (3)  $\langle \alpha u, v \rangle = \alpha \langle u, v \rangle$
- (4)  $\langle u, u \rangle \geq 0$
- (5)  $u = 0 \Leftrightarrow \langle u, u \rangle = 0$   
where  $u, v, w \in V$  and  $\alpha \in R$

الضرب الأقلیدي

#### Euclidean inner product ( Standard inner product )

If  $u = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$ ,  $v = (b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n)$   $\Rightarrow \langle u, v \rangle = u \cdot v = a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + \dots + a_n b_n$

Ex : Determine whether the function  $\langle u, v \rangle = 3a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2$  defined inner product on  $R^2$   
solution:

- Let  $u = (a_1, a_2)$ ,  $v = (b_1, b_2)$ ,  $w = (c_1, c_2) \in R^2$
- (1)  $\langle u, v \rangle = 3a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2 = 3b_1a_1 + 2b_2a_2 = \langle v, u \rangle$
  - (2)  $\langle u + v, w \rangle = \langle (a_1 + b_1, a_2 + b_2), (c_1, c_2) \rangle$   
 $= 3(a_1 + b_1)c_1 + 2(a_2 + b_2)c_2$   
 $= 3a_1c_1 + 3b_1c_1 + 2a_2c_2 + 2b_2c_2$   
 $* \langle u, w \rangle + \langle v, w \rangle = 3a_1c_1 + 2a_2c_2 + 3b_1c_1 + 2b_2c_2$   
 $\langle u + v, w \rangle = \langle u, w \rangle + \langle v, w \rangle$
  - (3)  $\langle \alpha u, v \rangle = \langle (\alpha a_1, \alpha a_2), (b_1, b_2) \rangle$   
 $= 3\alpha a_1b_1 + 2\alpha a_2b_2 = \alpha(3a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2) = \alpha \langle u, v \rangle$
  - (4)  $\langle u, u \rangle = \langle (a_1, a_2), (a_1, a_2) \rangle = 3a_1^2 + 2a_2^2 \geq 0$
  - (5) \* If  $u = (0, 0) \Rightarrow \langle u, u \rangle = 3(0)^2 + 2(0)^2 = 0$   
\* If  $\langle u, u \rangle = 0$  then  $3a_1^2 + 2a_2^2 = 0 \Rightarrow a_1 = a_2 = 0 \Rightarrow u = (0, 0)$

*Ex* : Determine whether the function  $\langle p(x), q(x) \rangle = a_0b_0 + a_1b_1 + a_2b_2$  defined inner product on  $P_2(x)$

solution:

Let  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2$ ,  $q(x) = b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2$ ,  $r(x) = c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2$  in  $P_2(x)$

$$\begin{aligned}(1) \quad \langle p(x), q(x) \rangle &= a_0b_0 + a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 \\ &= b_0a_0 + b_1a_1 + b_2a_2 \\ &= \langle q(x), p(x) \rangle\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(2) \quad \langle p(x) + q(x), r(x) \rangle &= \langle (a_0 + b_0) + (a_1 + b_1)x + (a_2 + b_2)x^2, c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2 \rangle \\ &= (a_0 + b_0)c_0 + (a_1 + b_1)c_1 + (a_2 + b_2)c_2 \\ &= a_0c_0 + b_0c_0 + a_1c_1 + b_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + b_2c_2 \\ &= (a_0c_0 + a_1c_1 + a_2c_2) + (b_0c_0 + b_1c_1 + b_2c_2) \\ * \quad \langle p(x), r(x) \rangle + \langle q(x), r(x) \rangle &= a_0c_0 + a_1c_1 + a_2c_2 + b_0c_0 + b_1c_1 + b_2c_2 \\ \therefore \quad \langle p(x) + q(x), r(x) \rangle &= \langle p(x), r(x) \rangle + \langle q(x), r(x) \rangle\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(3) \quad \langle \alpha p(x), q(x) \rangle &= \langle \alpha a_0 + \alpha a_1x + \alpha a_2x^2, b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 \rangle \\ &= (\alpha a_0)b_0 + (\alpha a_1)b_1 + (\alpha a_2)b_2 \\ &= \alpha(a_0b_0 + a_1b_1 + a_2b_2) \\ &= \alpha \langle p(x), q(x) \rangle\end{aligned}$$

$$(4) \quad \langle p(x), p(x) \rangle = a_0^2 + a_1^2 + a_2^2 \geq 0$$

$$(5) \quad \text{If } p = 0, a_0 = a_1 = a_2 = 0 \Leftrightarrow \langle p, p \rangle = a_0^2 + a_1^2 + a_2^2 = 0$$

The function is inner product

*Ex* : Determine whether the function  $\langle (a,b), (c,d) \rangle = (a-b)(c-d)$  defined inner product on  $R^2$

solution:

Let  $u = (a,b) \in R^2$

$$\begin{aligned}\langle u, u \rangle &= \langle (a,b), (a,b) \rangle = (a-b)(a-b) = 0 \quad \text{if } a = b \\ &\quad \text{not } u = 0\end{aligned}$$

not inner product

*Ex* : For which values of  $k$  that satisfy  $\langle(a_1, a_2), (b_1, b_2)\rangle = -ka_1b_1 + (k+1)a_2b_2$  is inner product on  $R^2$

*solution:*

Axiom(4)

$$u = (a_1, a_2) \in R^2$$

$$\langle u, u \rangle = \langle (a_1, a_2), (a_1, a_2) \rangle = -ka_1^2 + (k+1)a_2^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \because \langle u, u \rangle \geq 0 &\Rightarrow k+1 \geq 0 \quad \text{and} \quad -k \geq 0 \\ &\quad k \geq -1 \quad \text{and} \quad k \leq 0 \\ &\quad -1 \leq k \leq 0 \end{aligned}$$

*Ex* : Find the constants  $a$  and  $b$  for be  $\langle(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2)\rangle = x_1y_1 + x_2y_2 + ax_1y_2 + bx_2y_1$  is inner product

*solution*

\* Axiom (1)

$$\langle(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2)\rangle = x_1y_1 + x_2y_2 + ax_1y_2 + bx_2y_1$$

$$\langle(y_1, y_2), (x_1, x_2)\rangle = y_1x_1 + y_2x_2 + ay_1x_2 + by_2x_1$$

we deduce  $a = b$

\* Axiom:  $\langle(x_1, x_2), (x_1, x_2)\rangle \geq 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle(x_1, x_2), (x_1, x_2)\rangle &= x_1^2 + x_2^2 + ax_1x_2 + bx_2x_1 \\ &= x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 2ax_1x_2 \\ &= x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 2ax_1x_2 + a^2x_2^2 - a^2x_2^2 \\ &= \underline{x_1^2 + 2ax_1x_2 + a^2x_2^2} + x_2^2 - a^2x_2^2 \quad (\text{completing square}) \\ &= (x_1 + ax_2)^2 + (1-a^2)x_2^2 \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

The function is inner product if:  $1-a^2 > 0 \Rightarrow a^2 < 1$ ,  $|a| < 1$ ,  $-1 < a < 1$

### Properties of the inner product

- (1)  $\langle 0, u \rangle = \langle u, 0 \rangle = 0$
- (2)  $\langle u, v + w \rangle = \langle u, v \rangle + \langle u, w \rangle$
- (3)  $\langle u, \alpha v \rangle = \alpha \langle u, v \rangle$
- (4)  $\langle u - v, w \rangle = \langle u, w \rangle - \langle v, w \rangle$
- (5)  $\langle u, v - w \rangle = \langle u, v \rangle - \langle u, w \rangle$

## Orthogonality in Inner Product Spaces

التعامد في فضاء الضرب الداخلي

Theorems:

1) The norm ( length ) of a vector in a real inner product space

$$\|u\| = \sqrt{\langle u, u \rangle}$$

2) The distance between two vectors  $u$  and  $v$

$$d(u, v) = \|u - v\| = \sqrt{\langle u - v, u - v \rangle}$$

\* unit vector : a vector of norm 1

3) Cosine of the angle between vectors  $u$  and  $v$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{\|u\| \|v\|}$$

4) If  $u$  and  $v$  are non zero vectors

$$u \text{ and } v \text{ are orthogonal} \Leftrightarrow \langle u, v \rangle = 0$$

*Ex :* Let  $\langle(a,b),(c,d)\rangle = 2ac + 3bd$  is inner product in  $R^2$  and  $u = (2,1)$ ,  $v = (-2,3)$

Find  $\|u\|$ ,  $\|v\|$  and  $d(u,v)$

**solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} * \|u\| &= \sqrt{\langle u, u \rangle} = \sqrt{\langle (2,1), (2,1) \rangle} = \sqrt{2a^2 + 3b^2} \\ &= \sqrt{2(2)^2 + 3(1)^2} = \sqrt{11} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \|v\| &= \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle} = \sqrt{\langle (-2,3), (-2,3) \rangle} \\ &= \sqrt{2(-2)^2 + 3(3)^2} = \sqrt{35} \end{aligned}$$

$$* u - v = (2,1) - (-2,3) = (4,-2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \langle u - v, u - v \rangle &= \langle (4,-2), (4,-2) \rangle \\ &= 2(4)^2 + 3(-2)^2 = 44 \end{aligned}$$

$$** d(u,v) = \sqrt{\langle u - v, u - v \rangle} = \sqrt{44} = 2\sqrt{11}$$

*Ex : Let  $R^3$  have the inner product  $\langle(a_1, b_1, c_1), (a_2, b_2, c_2)\rangle = 3a_1a_2 + 5b_1b_2 + 2a_3b_3$*

*Evaluate the distance between the vectors  $(3, 0, 2)$  and  $(4, -2, 3)$*

*solution:*

$$\begin{aligned} * d(u, v) &= \sqrt{\langle u - v, u - v \rangle} \\ &= \sqrt{\langle (-1, 2, -1), (-1, 2, -1) \rangle} \\ &= \sqrt{3a^2 + 5b^2 + 2c^2} \\ &= \sqrt{3(-1)^2 + 5(2)^2 + 2(-1)^2} = 5 \end{aligned}$$

*Ex : Let  $M_{2 \times 2}$  have the inner product  $\langle \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}; \begin{bmatrix} a' & b' \\ c' & d' \end{bmatrix} \rangle = 2aa' + 2bb' + 3cc' + dd'$*

*and  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -7 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$  Evaluate  $d(A, B)$*

*solution:*

$$\begin{aligned} * A - B &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \\ * d(A, B) &= \sqrt{\langle A - B, A - B \rangle} \\ &= \sqrt{2(3)^2 + 2(-2)^2 + 3(-2)^2 + (-2)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{42} \end{aligned}$$

*Ex : Let  $R^2$  have standard inner product and  $u = (1, 2)$ ,  $v = (-1, 3)$*

*Evaluate the cosine of the angle between  $u$  and  $v$*

*solution:*

$$\begin{aligned} * \cos \theta &= \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{\|u\| \|v\|} = \frac{\langle (1, 2), (-1, 3) \rangle}{\sqrt{1^2 + 2^2} \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 3^2}} \\ &= \frac{(1)(-1) + (2)(3)}{\sqrt{5} \sqrt{10}} = \frac{5}{5\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{aligned}$$

Ex : Let  $R^3$  have the inner product  $\langle(a,b,c),(a_1,b_1,c_1)\rangle = 2aa_1 + bb_1 + 2cc_1$  .

Find the constant  $\alpha$  that satisfies the equation  $\|\alpha(-3,2,1)\| = 12$

solution:

$$\|\alpha(-3,2,1)\| = 12$$

$$|\alpha| \|(-3,2,1)\| = 12$$

$$* \quad \|\alpha u\| = |\alpha| \|u\|$$

$$* \quad |\alpha| \sqrt{2(-3)^2 + (2)^2 + 2(1)^2} = 12$$

$$|\alpha| (2\sqrt{6}) = 12$$

$$|\alpha| = \frac{12}{2\sqrt{6}} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$\alpha \in \{-\sqrt{6}, \sqrt{6}\}$$

Ex : Let  $R^2$  have standard inner product and  $u = (1, \frac{1}{a})$ ,  $v = (\frac{1}{b}, 1)$ .

Evaluate  $\langle abv, u \rangle$

solution:

$$\langle v, u \rangle = \left\langle \left(\frac{1}{b}, 1\right), \left(1, \frac{1}{a}\right) \right\rangle = \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{a}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \quad \langle abv, u \rangle &= \left\langle ab\left(\frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{a}\right)u, abv \right\rangle \\ &= \left\langle (a+b)\left(1, \frac{1}{a}\right), ab\left(\frac{1}{b}, 1\right) \right\rangle \\ &= \left\langle (a+b, 1 + \frac{b}{a}), (a, ab) \right\rangle \\ &= (a+b)(a) + (1 + \frac{b}{a})(ab) \\ &= a^2 + ab + ab + b^2 \\ &= a^2 + 2ab + b^2 = (a+b)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Ex : Let  $P_2(x)$  have the inner product

$$\langle a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2, b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 \rangle = 2a_0b_0 + 3a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2$$

(1) Evaluate  $\|P\|$  and  $\|q\|$  where  $p(x) = 1 + 2x$ ,  $q(x) = 2 + x + 2x^2$

(2) Evaluate  $\cos\theta$ , where  $\theta$  is the angle between  $p(x)$  and  $q(x)$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad * \quad \|p(x)\| &= \sqrt{\langle p, p \rangle} = \sqrt{2a_0^2 + 3a_1^2 + 2a_2^2} \\ &= \sqrt{2(1)^2 + 3(2)^2 + 2(0)^2} = \sqrt{14} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \quad \|q(x)\| &= \sqrt{\langle q, q \rangle} = \sqrt{2b_0^2 + 3b_1^2 + 2b_2^2} \\ &= \sqrt{2(2)^2 + 3(1)^2 + 2(2)^2} = \sqrt{19} \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \quad \cos\theta = \frac{\langle p, q \rangle}{\|p\| \|q\|} = \frac{2(1)(2) + 3(2)(1) + 2(0)(2)}{\sqrt{14}\sqrt{19}} = \frac{10}{\sqrt{266}}$$

Ex : Let  $C[0,1]$  have the inner product  $\langle f, g \rangle = \int_0^1 f(x)g(x)dx$

Evaluate  $\cos\theta$ , where  $\theta$  is the angle between  $x$  and  $x+1$

solution:

$$* \quad \langle f, g \rangle = \langle x, x+1 \rangle = \int_0^1 x(x+1)dx = \int_0^1 (x^2 + x)dx = \left[ \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 \right]_0^1 = \frac{5}{6}$$

$$* \quad \|x\|^2 = \langle x, x \rangle = \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \left[ \frac{1}{3}x^3 \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{3} \quad \longrightarrow \quad \|x\| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$* \quad \|x+1\|^2 = \langle x+1, x+1 \rangle = \int_0^1 (x+1)^2 dx = \left[ \frac{1}{3}(x+1)^3 \right]_0^1 = \frac{7}{3} \quad \longrightarrow \quad \|x+1\| = \sqrt{\frac{7}{3}}$$

$$** \quad \cos\theta = \frac{\langle x, x+1 \rangle}{\|x\|\|x+1\|} = \frac{\frac{5}{6}}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{7}{3}}} = \frac{\frac{5}{6}}{\frac{\sqrt{7}}{3}} = \frac{5}{2\sqrt{7}}$$

Ex : Let  $P_3(x)$  have the inner product

$$\langle p, q \rangle = p(-1)q(-1) + p(0)q(0) + p(1)q(1) + p(2)q(2)$$

$$\text{where } p(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x + 1, \quad q(x) = x^2 + x - 1$$

(1) Evaluate  $d(p, q)$

(2) Evaluate  $\cos\theta$ , where  $\theta$  is the angle between  $p(x)$  and  $q(x)$

solution:

$$* \quad p(-1) = (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1 = 0 \quad q(x) = (-1)^2 + (-1) - 1 = -1$$

$$p(0) = 1$$

$$q(0) = 1$$

$$p(1) = 4$$

$$q(1) = 1$$

$$p(2) = 15$$

$$q(2) = 5$$

$$\|p\| = \sqrt{\langle p, p \rangle} = \sqrt{0^2 + 1^2 + 4^2 + 15^2} = 11\sqrt{2}, \quad \|q\| = 2\sqrt{7}$$

$$* \quad (p-q)(x) = x^3 + 2$$

$$(p-q)(-1) = (-1)^3 + 2 = 1$$

$$(p-q)(0) = 2$$

$$(p-q)(1) = 3$$

$$(p-q)(2) = 10$$

$$** \quad d(p, q) = \sqrt{\langle (p-q), (p-q) \rangle}$$

$$= \sqrt{(1)^2 + (2)^2 + (3)^2 + (10)^2} = \sqrt{114}$$

$$** \quad \cos\theta = \frac{\langle p, q \rangle}{\|p\|\|q\|} = \frac{(0)(-1) + (1)(1) + (4)(1) + (15)(5)}{(11\sqrt{2})(2\sqrt{7})} = \frac{40}{11\sqrt{14}}$$

Ex : If  $V$  is a real inner product space ,  $u, v \in V$  and  $\|v\|^2 = 4$  ,  $\|u\|^2 = 6$

and  $\langle u - v, 2u + v \rangle = 6$  . Find  $\langle u, v \rangle$

solution:

$$\begin{aligned} * \quad \langle u - v, 2u + v \rangle &= \langle u, 2u \rangle + \langle u, v \rangle - \langle v, 2u \rangle - \langle v, v \rangle \\ &= 2\langle u, u \rangle + \langle u, v \rangle - 2\langle v, u \rangle - \langle v, v \rangle \\ &= 2\|u\|^2 - \langle u, v \rangle - \|v\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \langle u - v, 2u + v \rangle = 2\|u\|^2 - \langle u, v \rangle - \|v\|^2$$
$$6 = 2(6) - \langle u, v \rangle - 4 \Rightarrow \langle u, v \rangle = 2$$

Ex : If  $V$  is a real inner product space .  $u$  and  $v$  are orthogonal vectors in  $V$

such that  $\|v\|=1$  ,  $\|u\|=2$  , Evaluate  $\|2u - 3v\|^2$

solution:

$u$  and  $v$  are orthogonal  $\Rightarrow \langle u, v \rangle = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} * \quad \|2u - 3v\|^2 &= \langle 2u - 3v, 2u - 3v \rangle \\ &= \langle 2u, 2u \rangle - \langle 2u, 3v \rangle - \langle 3v, 2u \rangle + \langle 3v, 3v \rangle \\ &= 4\|u\|^2 - 6\langle u, v \rangle - 6\langle v, u \rangle + 9\|v\|^2 \\ &= 4(2)^2 + 9(1)^2 = 25 \end{aligned}$$

Ex : If  $u$  and  $v$  are orthogonal vectors in a real inner product space ,

prove that  $\|u + v\|^2 = \|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2$

solution:

$u$  and  $v$  are orthogonal then  $\langle u, v \rangle = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} * \quad \|u + v\|^2 &= \langle u + v, u + v \rangle \\ &= \langle u, u \rangle + \langle u, v \rangle + \langle v, u \rangle + \langle v, v \rangle \\ &= \|u\|^2 + 2\langle u, v \rangle + \|v\|^2 \\ &= \|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

Ex : If  $V$  is a real inner product space ,  $u,v \in V$

$$\langle u+v, 2u-v \rangle = -5 \quad , \quad \langle u, u \rangle = 1 \quad , \quad \langle u-v, u+3v \rangle = -22$$

(1) Evaluate the value of  $\langle u, v \rangle$  and  $\langle v, v \rangle$

(2) Find  $\cos\theta$  , where  $\theta$  is the angle between  $u$  and  $v$

solution:

(1)  $\langle u, v \rangle$  and  $\langle v, v \rangle$

$$* \langle u+v, 2u-v \rangle = -5$$

$$\langle u, 2u \rangle - \langle u, v \rangle + \langle v, 2u \rangle - \langle v, v \rangle = -5$$

$$2\langle u, u \rangle - \langle u, v \rangle + 2\langle v, u \rangle - \langle v, v \rangle = -5$$

$$2(1) + \langle u, v \rangle - \langle v, v \rangle = -5$$

$$\langle u, v \rangle - \langle v, v \rangle = -7 \quad \text{equ (1)}$$

$$* \langle u-v, u+3v \rangle = -22$$

$$\langle u, u \rangle + \langle u, 3v \rangle - \langle v, u \rangle - \langle v, 3v \rangle = -22$$

$$\langle u, u \rangle + 3\langle u, v \rangle - \langle v, u \rangle - 3\langle v, v \rangle = -22$$

$$(1) + 2\langle u, v \rangle - 3\langle v, v \rangle = -22$$

$$2\langle u, v \rangle - 3\langle v, v \rangle = -23 \quad \text{equ (2)}$$

بضرب equ (2) و جمعها مع ( -2 )  $\rightarrow$  equ (1)

$$-\langle v, v \rangle = -9 \quad \longrightarrow \quad \langle v, v \rangle = 9$$

$$\text{from equ (1)} \quad \langle u, v \rangle - (9) = -7 \quad \longrightarrow \quad \langle u, v \rangle = 2$$

$$* \langle u-v, 2u+v \rangle = \langle u, 2u \rangle + \langle u, v \rangle - \langle v, 2u \rangle - \langle v, v \rangle$$

$$= 2\langle u, u \rangle + \langle u, v \rangle - 2\langle v, u \rangle - \langle v, v \rangle$$

$$= 2\|u\|^2 - \langle u, v \rangle - \|v\|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \langle u-v, 2u+v \rangle = 2\|u\|^2 - \langle u, v \rangle - \|v\|^2$$

$$6 = 2(6) - \langle u, v \rangle - 9 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \langle u, v \rangle = 2$$

(2) Find  $\cos\theta$

$$* \cos\theta = \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{\|u\|\|v\|}$$

$$= \frac{2}{(1)(3)} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$* \|v\| = \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle} = \sqrt{9} = 3$$

*Ex : If  $u$  and  $v$  are vectors in an inner product space  $V$ . such that  $\|u+v\| = \|u-v\|$*

*Prove that  $u$  and  $v$  are orthogonal*

*solution:*

$$\begin{aligned}\|u+v\| = \|u-v\| &\Leftrightarrow \langle u+v, u+v \rangle = \langle u-v, u-v \rangle \\ \|u\|^2 + 2\langle u, v \rangle + \|v\|^2 &= \|u\|^2 - 2\langle u, v \rangle + \|v\|^2 \\ 2\langle u, v \rangle &= -2\langle u, v \rangle \\ 4\langle u, v \rangle &= 0 \\ \langle u, v \rangle &= 0 \Rightarrow u \perp v\end{aligned}$$

### Theorems:

If  $u$  and  $v$  are vectors in a real inner product space  $V$ . then

- (1)  $|\langle u, v \rangle| \leq \|u\| \|v\|$
- (2)  $|\langle u, v \rangle| = \|u\| \|v\| \Leftrightarrow u$  and  $v$  are linear combination

*Ex : If  $u$  and  $v$  are vectors in a real inner product space  $V$ .*

*Prove that  $\|u+v\| \leq \|u\| + \|v\|$*

*solution:*

$$\begin{aligned}*\|u+v\|^2 &= \langle u+v, u+v \rangle \\ &= \langle u, u \rangle + \langle u, v \rangle + \langle v, u \rangle + \langle v, v \rangle \\ &= \langle u, u \rangle + 2\langle u, v \rangle + \langle v, v \rangle \\ &= \langle u, u \rangle + 2|\langle u, v \rangle| + \langle v, v \rangle \\ &\leq \|u\|^2 + 2\|u\| \|v\| + \|v\|^2 = (\|u\| + \|v\|)^2 \\ \Rightarrow \|u+v\| &\leq \|u\| + \|v\|\end{aligned}$$

*Ex : Let  $V$  be a real inner product space  $\{u, v\}$  are linear combination*

$$\text{Evaluate } \begin{vmatrix} \langle 2u, u \rangle & \langle u, 2v \rangle \\ \langle v, u \rangle & \langle v, v \rangle \end{vmatrix}$$

*solution:*

$$\begin{aligned}*\begin{vmatrix} \langle 2u, u \rangle & \langle u, 2v \rangle \\ \langle v, u \rangle & \langle v, v \rangle \end{vmatrix} &= \langle 2u, u \rangle \langle v, v \rangle - \langle u, 2v \rangle \langle v, u \rangle \\ &= 2\|u\|^2 \|v\|^2 - 2(\langle u, v \rangle)^2 \\ &= 2\|u\|^2 \|v\|^2 - 2(\|u\| \|v\|)^2 \\ &= 0\end{aligned}$$

بما أن  $\{u, v\}$  مرتبطة خطياً فان  $|\langle u, v \rangle| = \|u\| \|v\|$

## ORTHONORMAL BASIS

الأساسات العيارية المتعامدة

المتجه العياري unit vector

متجه طوله يساوي ( 1 ) و يمكن الحصول عليه لأي متجه  $u$  بالقاعدة  $\frac{u}{\|u\|}$

مجموعة المتجهات المتعامدة Orthogonal Vectors Set

اذا كان كل متجهين مختلفين في المجموعة متعامدين

مجموعة المتجهات العيارية المتعامدة Orthonormal Vectors

اذا كان كل متجهين مختلفين في المجموعة متعامدين و طول كل متجه يساوي ( 1 )

نظريه:

اذا كان مجموعة  $B = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  متعامدة في فضاء ضرب داخلي ( لا تحتوي المتجه الصفرى )  
فإن المجموعة  $B$  مستقلة خطيا

Ex : Let  $B = \{v_1 = (1, 0, 0), v_2 = (0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}), v_3 = (0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})\}$  . Prove that the set

$B$  form an orthonormal basis with the Euclidean inner product for  $R^3$

solution:

\* Prove the vectors are orthogonal

$$\langle v_1, v_2 \rangle = \langle (1, 0, 0), (0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) \rangle = (1)(0) + (0)(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) + (0)(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) = 0$$

$$\langle v_1, v_3 \rangle = \langle (1, 0, 0), (0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) \rangle = (1)(0) + (0)(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) + (0)(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) = 0$$

$$\langle v_2, v_3 \rangle = \langle (0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}), (0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) \rangle = (0)(0) + (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) + (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) = 0$$

\*

$$\|v_1\| = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (0)^2 + (0)^2} = 1$$

$$\|v_2\| = \sqrt{(0)^2 + (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})^2 + (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})^2} = 1$$

$$\|v_3\| = \sqrt{(0)^2 + (-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})^2 + (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})^2} = 1$$

the norm of every vector = 1

The set  $B$  form orthonormal basis

Ex : Find the values of  $a$  such that  $S = \{(1,0,-1), (1,-2,1), (a,a^2,a^3)\}$  is an orthogonal set in the Euclidean inner product in  $R^3$

solution:

The vectors are orthogonal  $\langle u, v \rangle = 0$

$$* \langle (1,0,-1); (a,a^2,a^3) \rangle = 0$$

$$a - a^3 = 0 \longrightarrow a(1-a^2) = 0$$

$$a = 0, a = -1, a = 1$$

$$* \langle (1,-2,1); (a,a^2,a^3) \rangle = 0$$

$$a - 2a^2 + a^3 = 0 \longrightarrow a(1-2a+a^2) = 0$$

$$a(1-a)^2 = 0$$

$$a = 0, a = 1$$

$$a \in \{0,1\}$$

Ex : If the following set  $B = \{v_1 = (1, \sqrt{3}), v_2 = (-1, \sqrt{3})\}$  is orthonormal basis for  $R^2$  such that the inner product defined as:  $\langle (a,b), (a',b') \rangle = \alpha aa' + \beta bb'$ . Find  $\alpha, \beta$

solution:

$$* \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle = 0$$

$$\langle (1, \sqrt{3}), (-1, \sqrt{3}) \rangle = 0$$

$$\alpha(1)(-1) + \beta(\sqrt{3})(\sqrt{3}) = 0$$

$$-\alpha + 3\beta = 0 \quad \text{equ}(1)$$

$$* \|v_1\| = 1, \|v_1\|^2 = 1$$

$$\langle (1, \sqrt{3}), (1, \sqrt{3}) \rangle = 1$$

$$\alpha(1)(1) + \beta(\sqrt{3})(\sqrt{3}) = 1$$

$$\alpha + 3\beta = 1 \quad \text{equ}(2)$$

$$6\beta = 1, \beta = \frac{1}{6}, \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$$

ما أن  $B = \{v_1, v_2\}$  أساس عياري متعامد

$\langle v_1, v_2 \rangle = 0$  • المتجهات متعامدة

$\|v_1\| = \|v_2\| = 1$  • المتجهات عارية

## Theorem:

If  $B = \{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  is an orthonormal basis for an inner product space  $V$ . and  $u \in V$   
then  $u = \langle u, u_1 \rangle u_1 + \langle u, u_2 \rangle u_2 + \dots + \langle u, u_n \rangle u_n$

Ex : If  $B = \{v_1, v_2\}$  is an orthonormal basis for an inner product space  $V$ . and  $u \in V$   
such that  $\langle u, v_1 \rangle = 3$ ,  $\langle u, v_2 \rangle = -5$ . Find  $\|u\|$

solution:

$$* u = \langle u, v_1 \rangle v_1 + \langle u, v_2 \rangle v_2$$

$$u = 3v_1 - 5v_2$$

$$\|u\|^2 = \|3v_1 - 5v_2\|^2$$

$$= \langle 3v_1 - 5v_2, 3v_1 - 5v_2 \rangle$$

$$= 9\|v_1\|^2 - 15\langle v_1, v_2 \rangle - 15\langle v_2, v_1 \rangle + 25\|v_2\|^2 = 9(1)^2 + 25(1)^2 = 34$$

$$\|u\| = \sqrt{34}$$

بما أن  $B = \{v_1, v_2\}$  أساس عياري متعامد

$\langle v_1, v_2 \rangle = 0$  •

$\|v_1\| = \|v_2\| = 1$  •

Ex : If  $\{u_1, u_2, u_3\}$  is an orthonormal basis for an inner product space  $V$ . and  $u \in V$

such that  $\langle u, u_3 \rangle = 2\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\langle u, u_2 \rangle = 2$ ,  $\langle u, u_1 \rangle = 3$ . Find  $\|u\|$

solution:

$$* u = \langle u, u_1 \rangle u_1 + \langle u, u_2 \rangle u_2 + \langle u, u_3 \rangle u_3$$

$$= 3u_1 + 2u_2 + 2\sqrt{3}u_3$$

$$* \langle u_1, u_2 \rangle = \langle u_1, u_3 \rangle = \langle u_2, u_3 \rangle = 0$$

$$* \|u_1\| = \|u_2\| = \|u_3\| = 1$$

$$* \|u\|^2 = \langle 3u_1 + 2u_2 + 2\sqrt{3}u_3, 3u_1 + 2u_2 + 2\sqrt{3}u_3 \rangle$$

$$= 9\|u_1\|^2 + 4\|u_2\|^2 + 12\|u_3\|^2$$

$$= 9(1)^2 + 4(1)^2 + 12(1)^2 = 25$$

$$\|u\| = 5$$

Ex : If  $B = \left\{ u_1 = \frac{1}{5\sqrt{2}}(3, 4), u_2 = \frac{1}{5\sqrt{2}}(4, -3) \right\}$  is an orthonormal basis for an inner product space  $R^2$  defined by :  $\langle(a, b); (a_1, b_1)\rangle = 2aa_1 + 2bb_1$  . and  $v = (-\sqrt{2}, 2\sqrt{2})$

Find  $[v]_B$

solution:

$$\langle v, u_1 \rangle = \left\langle (-\sqrt{2}, 2\sqrt{2}), \left(\frac{3}{5\sqrt{2}}, \frac{4}{5\sqrt{2}}\right) \right\rangle = 2(-\sqrt{2})\left(\frac{3}{5\sqrt{2}}\right) + 2(2\sqrt{2})\left(\frac{4}{5\sqrt{2}}\right) = 2$$

$$\langle v, u_2 \rangle = \left\langle (-\sqrt{2}, 2\sqrt{2}), \left(\frac{4}{5\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{3}{5\sqrt{2}}\right) \right\rangle = 2(-\sqrt{2})\left(\frac{4}{5\sqrt{2}}\right) + 2(2\sqrt{2})\left(-\frac{3}{5\sqrt{2}}\right) = -4$$

$$v = \langle v, u_1 \rangle u_1 + \langle v, u_2 \rangle u_2$$

$$v = 2u_1 - 4u_2$$

$$[v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : If  $S = \left\{ u_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0, 1, 1), u_2 = (1, 0, 0), u_3 = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}(0, -2, 2) \right\}$  is an orthonormal basis for the Euclidean inner product space  $R^3$  . and  $u = (3, 4, -1)$ . Find  $[u]_S$

solution:

$$\langle u, u_1 \rangle = \left\langle (3, 4, -1), \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0, 1, 1) \right\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}((3)(0) + (4)(1) + (-1)(1)) = \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\langle u, u_2 \rangle = \langle (3, 4, -1), (1, 0, 0) \rangle = 3$$

$$\langle u, u_3 \rangle = \left\langle (3, 4, -1), \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}(0, -2, 2) \right\rangle = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}((3)(0) + (4)(-2) + (-1)(2)) = -\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$u = \langle u, u_1 \rangle u_1 + \langle u, u_2 \rangle u_2 + \langle u, u_3 \rangle u_3$$

$$u = \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}u_1 + 3u_2 - \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}u_3$$

$$[u]_S = \left[ \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}, 3, -\frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} \right]^T$$

## The Gram – Schmidt Process

To convert a basis  $S = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  into an orthogonal basis  $B = \{w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n\}$

\* Orthogonal Basis

$$* u_1 = v_1$$

$$* u_2 = v_2 - \frac{\langle v_2, u_1 \rangle}{\|u_1\|^2} u_1$$

$$* u_3 = v_3 - \frac{\langle v_3, u_2 \rangle}{\|u_2\|^2} u_2 - \frac{\langle v_3, u_1 \rangle}{\|u_1\|^2} u_1$$

⋮

$$* u_4 = v_4 - \frac{\langle v_4, u_3 \rangle}{\|u_3\|^2} u_3 - \frac{\langle v_4, u_2 \rangle}{\|u_2\|^2} u_2 - \frac{\langle v_4, u_1 \rangle}{\|u_1\|^2} u_1$$

\*\* Orthonormal Basis  $B = \{w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n\}$

$$* w_1 = \frac{u_1}{\|u_1\|}$$

$$* w_2 = \frac{u_2}{\|u_2\|}$$

⋮

$$* w_n = \frac{u_n}{\|u_n\|}$$

Ex : Assume that the vector space  $R^2$  has the inner product  $\langle(a_1, a_2), (b_1, b_2)\rangle = 2a_1b_1 + 3a_2b_2$

Apply the Gram – Schmidt process to transform the basis vectors

$\{v_1 = (1, -3), v_2 = (2, 2)\}$  to orthonormal basis

solution:

1. Orthogonal Basis

$$* u_1 = v_1 = (1, -3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} * u_2 &= v_2 - \frac{\langle v_2, u_1 \rangle}{\|u_1\|^2} u_1 = (2, 2) - \frac{\langle (2, 2), (1, -3) \rangle}{\langle (1, -3), (1, -3) \rangle} (1, -3) \\ &= (2, 2) - \frac{2(2)(1) + 3(2)(-3)}{2(1)^2 + 3(-3)^2} (1, -3) = \left(\frac{72}{29}, \frac{16}{29}\right) \end{aligned}$$

2. Orthonormal Basis

$$* w_1 = \frac{u_1}{\|u_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{29}} (1, -3)$$

$$* w_2 = \frac{u_2}{\|u_2\|} = \frac{29}{384} \left(\frac{72}{29}, \frac{16}{29}\right) = \left(\frac{3}{16}, \frac{1}{24}\right)$$

*Ex : Assume that the vector space  $R^3$  has the Euclidean inner product . Apply the Gram – Schmidt process to transform the basis vectors*

$$\{v_1 = (1,1,0), v_2 = (1,-1,1), v_3 = (0,1,-1)\} \text{ to orthonormal basis}$$

**solution:**

### 1. Orthogonal Basis

$$* u_1 = v_1 = (1,1,0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} * u_2 &= v_2 - \frac{\langle v_2, u_1 \rangle}{\|u_1\|^2} u_1 = (1,-1,1) - \frac{\langle (1,-1,1), (1,1,0) \rangle}{\langle (1,1,0), (1,1,0) \rangle} (1,1,0) \\ &= (1,-1,1) - \frac{(1)(1) + (-1)(1) + (1)(0)}{(1)^2 + (1)^2 + (0)^2} (1,1,0) \\ &= (1,-1,1) - 0(1,1,0) = (1,-1,1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * u_3 &= v_3 - \frac{\langle v_3, u_2 \rangle}{\|u_2\|^2} u_2 - \frac{\langle v_3, u_1 \rangle}{\|u_1\|^2} u_1 \\ &= (0,1,-1) - \frac{\langle (0,1,-1), (1,-1,1) \rangle}{\langle (1,-1,1), (1,-1,1) \rangle} (1,-1,1) - \frac{\langle (0,1,-1), (1,1,0) \rangle}{\langle (1,1,0), (1,1,0) \rangle} (1,1,0) \\ &= (0,1,-1) - \frac{-2}{3}(1,-1,1) - \frac{1}{2}(1,1,0) = (\frac{1}{6}, -\frac{1}{6}, \frac{-1}{3}) \end{aligned}$$

### 2. Orthonormal Basis

$$* w_1 = \frac{u_1}{\|u_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(1,1,0)$$

$$* w_2 = \frac{u_2}{\|u_2\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(1,-1,1)$$

$$* w_3 = \frac{u_3}{\|u_3\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(\frac{1}{6}, -\frac{1}{6}, \frac{-1}{3}) = \sqrt{6}(\frac{1}{6}, -\frac{1}{6}, \frac{-1}{3})$$

The orthonormal basis  $\{(1,1,0), (1,-1,1), \sqrt{6}(\frac{1}{6}, -\frac{1}{6}, \frac{-1}{3})\}$

*Ex : Assume that the vector space  $R^3$  has the inner product:*

$\langle(a_1, a_2, a_3), (b_1, b_2, b_3)\rangle = a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2 + 3a_3b_3$  . Apply the Gram – Schmidt process to transform the basis vectors  $\{v_1 = (1, 1, 1), v_2 = (1, 1, 0), v_3 = (1, 0, 0)\}$  to orthonormal basis

**solution:**

### 1. Orthogonal Basis

$$* u_1 = v_1 = (1, 1, 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} * u_2 &= v_2 - \frac{\langle v_2, u_1 \rangle}{\|u_1\|^2} u_1 = (1, 1, 0) - \frac{\langle (1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 1) \rangle}{\langle (1, 1, 1), (1, 1, 1) \rangle} (1, 1, 1) \\ &= (1, 1, 0) - \frac{(1)(1) + 2(1)(1) + 3(0)(1)}{(1)^2 + 2(1)^2 + 3(1)^2} (1, 1, 1) \\ &= (1, 1, 0) - \frac{3}{6} (1, 1, 1) = \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{-1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2} (1, 1, -1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * u_3 &= v_3 - \frac{\langle v_3, u_2 \rangle}{\|u_2\|^2} u_2 - \frac{\langle v_3, u_1 \rangle}{\|u_1\|^2} u_1 \\ &= (1, 0, 0) - \frac{\langle (1, 0, 0), (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{-1}{2}) \rangle}{\langle (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{-1}{2}), (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{-1}{2}) \rangle} (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{-1}{2}) - \frac{\langle (1, 0, 0), (1, 1, 1) \rangle}{\langle (1, 1, 1), (1, 1, 1) \rangle} ((1, 1, 1)) \\ &= (1, 0, 0) - \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{1}{2}} (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{-1}{2}) - \frac{1}{6} (1, 1, 1) = \left(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{-1}{3}, 0\right) = \frac{1}{3} (2, -1, 0) \end{aligned}$$

### 2. Orthonormal Basis

$$* w_1 = \frac{u_1}{\|u_1\|} = \frac{(1, 1, 1)}{\sqrt{(1)^2 + 2(1)^2 + 3(1)^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} (1, 1, 1)$$

$$* w_2 = \frac{u_2}{\|u_2\|} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} (1, 1, -1)}{\sqrt{(\frac{1}{2})^2 ((1)^2 + 2(1)^2 + 3(1)^2)}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} (1, 1, -1)$$

$$* w_3 = \frac{u_3}{\|u_3\|} = \frac{\frac{1}{3} (2, -1, 0)}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{3} ((2)^2 + 2(-1)^2 + 3(0)^2)}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} (2, -1, 0)$$

Ex : Assume that the vector space  $P_2[x]$  has the inner product:

$$\langle a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2, b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 \rangle = 2a_0b_0 + a_1b_1 + 2a_2b_2 . \text{ Apply the Gram - Schmidt}$$

process to transform the basis vectors  $S = \{1, x, x^2\}$  to orthonormal basis

solution:

### 1. Orthogonal Basis

$$* u_1 = v_1 = 1$$

$$* u_2 = v_2 - \frac{\langle v_2, u_1 \rangle}{\|u_1\|^2} u_1 = x - \frac{\langle x, 1 \rangle}{\langle 1, 1 \rangle}(1)$$

$$= x - 0 = x$$

$$* u_3 = v_3 - \frac{\langle v_3, u_2 \rangle}{\|u_2\|^2} u_2 - \frac{\langle v_3, u_1 \rangle}{\|u_1\|^2} u_1 = x^2 - \frac{\langle x^2, x \rangle}{\langle x, x \rangle} x - \frac{\langle x^2, 1 \rangle}{\langle 1, 1 \rangle}(1)$$

$$= x^2 - 0 - 0 = x^2$$

### 2. Orthonormal Basis

$$* w_1 = \frac{u_1}{\|u_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\langle 1, 1 \rangle}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2(1)(1)}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$* w_2 = \frac{u_2}{\|u_2\|} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{\langle x, x \rangle}} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{(1)(1)}} = x$$

$$* w_3 = \frac{u_3}{\|u_3\|} = \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{\langle x^2, x^2 \rangle}} = \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{2(1)(1)}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}x^2$$

The orthonormal basis  $\left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, x, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}x^2 \right\}$

Ex : Assume that the vector space  $P_2[x]$  has the inner product:

$\langle p, q \rangle = p(0)q(0) + p(1)q(1) + p(2)q(2)$ . Apply the Gram – Schmidt process to transform the basis vectors  $S = \{1, x, x^2\}$  to orthonormal basis

solution:

### 1. Orthogonal Basis

$$p_1(x) = 1, \quad p_2(x) = x, \quad p_3(x) = x^2$$

$$* q_1 = p_1 = 1$$

$$* q_2 = P_2 - \frac{\langle P_2, q_1 \rangle}{\|q_1\|^2} q_1 = x - \frac{\langle x, 1 \rangle}{\langle 1, 1 \rangle}(1)$$

$$\langle P_2, q_1 \rangle = p_2(0)q_1(0) + p_2(1)q_1(1) + p_2(2)q_1(2)$$

$$\langle x, 1 \rangle = (0)(1) + (1)(1) + (2)(1) = 3$$

$$\langle 1, 1 \rangle = (1)(1) + (1)(1) + (1)(1) = 3$$

$$q_2 = x - \frac{3}{3}(1) = x - 1$$

$$* q_3 = P_3 - \frac{\langle P_3, q_2 \rangle}{\|q_2\|^2} q_2 - \frac{\langle P_3, q_1 \rangle}{\|q_1\|^2} q_1 = x^2 - \frac{\langle x^2, x - 1 \rangle}{\langle x - 1, x - 1 \rangle}(x - 1) - \frac{\langle x^2, 1 \rangle}{\langle 1, 1 \rangle}(1)$$

$$\langle x^2, x - 1 \rangle = (0)(-1) + (1)(0) + (4)(1) = 4$$

$$\langle x - 1, x - 1 \rangle = (-1)(-1) + (0)(0) + (1)(1) = 2$$

$$\langle x^2, 1 \rangle = (0)(1) + (1)(1) + (4)(1) = 5$$

$$q_3 = x^2 - \frac{4}{2}(x - 1) - \frac{5}{3} = x^2 - 2x + \frac{1}{3}$$

### 2. Orthonormal Basis

$$* w_1 = \frac{q_1}{\|q_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\langle 1, 1 \rangle}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$* w_2 = \frac{q_2}{\|q_2\|} = \frac{x - 1}{\sqrt{\langle x - 1, x - 1 \rangle}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x - 1)$$

$$* w_3 = \frac{q_3}{\|q_3\|} = \frac{x^2 - 2x + \frac{1}{3}}{\sqrt{\langle x^2 - 2x + \frac{1}{3}, x^2 - 2x + \frac{1}{3} \rangle}}$$

$$\langle x^2 - 2x + \frac{1}{3}, x^2 - 2x + \frac{1}{3} \rangle = (\frac{1}{3})(\frac{1}{3}) + (-\frac{2}{3})(-\frac{2}{3}) + (\frac{1}{3})(\frac{1}{3}) = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$w_3 = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \left( x^2 - 2x + \frac{1}{3} \right)$$

$$\text{The orthonormal basis } \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x - 1), \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \left( x^2 - 2x + \frac{1}{3} \right) \right\}$$

ریض 244

الجبر الخطي و تطبيقاته

M-244

Chapter 6 & 7

Final

شرح و حل تمارين

0559108708

محمد ندا (أبو يوسف)

## الفصل السادس : التحويلات الخطية

LINEAR TRANSFORMATION

**تعريف ( التحويل الخطى ) :**

ليكن  $V$  و  $W$  فضاء متجهات و ليكن  $T: V \rightarrow W$  تطبيق فان  $T$  ( تحويل خطى ) اذا تحقق الشرطان:

$$T(u+v) = T(u) + T(v) \quad (1)$$

$$T(\alpha u) = \alpha T(u) \quad (2)$$

لكل  $\alpha \in V$  و  $u, v \in V$  عدد حقيقي

\* اذا كان  $V = W$  فان  $T$  يسمى مؤثر خطى ( linear operator )

يمكن صياغة الشرطين السابقين في شرط واحد كما يلى :

**Examples:**

**Ex :** Let the mapping  $T: R^3 \rightarrow R^2$  given by  $T(x, y, z) = (z+x, z-y)$  for  $(x, y, z) \in R^3$ . Determine whether  $T$  is a linear transformation solution:

Let  $u = (x, y, z), v = (x_1, y_1, z_1) \in R^3, \alpha \in R$

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad T(u+v) &= T((x, y, z) + (x_1, y_1, z_1)) \\ &= T(x+x_1, y+y_1, z+z_1) \\ &= ((z+z_1)+(x+x_1), (z+z_1)-(y+y_1)) \\ &= (x+z+x_1+z_1, z-y+z_1-y_1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * \quad T(u)+T(v) &= T(x, y, z) + T(x_1, y_1, z_1) \\ &= (z+x, z-y) + (z_1+x_1, z_1-y_1) \\ &= (x+z+x_1+z_1, z-y+z_1-y_1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{then } T(u+v) = T(u) + T(v) \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad T(\alpha u) &= T(\alpha x, \alpha y, \alpha z) \\ &= (\alpha z + \alpha x, \alpha z - \alpha y) \\ * \quad \alpha T(u) &= \alpha(z+x, z-y) \\ &= (\alpha z + \alpha x, \alpha z - \alpha y) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{then } T(\alpha u) = \alpha T(u) \quad (2)$$

تحقق الشرطان . اذا  $T$  تحويل خطى لكن ليس مؤثر خطى linear transformation لأن  $R^3 \neq R^2$  not linear operator

*Ex : Let the mapping  $T : R^2 \rightarrow R^3$  defined by  $T(x, y) = (2x, x+y, x-2y)$  for  $(x, y) \in R^2$ . Determine whether  $T$  is a linear transformation*

*solution:*

Let  $v = (x_1, y_1), u = (x, y) \in R^2, \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

$$(1) T(u+v) = T((x, y) + (x_1, y_1))$$

$$= T(x+x_1, y+y_1)$$

$$= (2(x+x_1), (x+x_1)+(y+y_1), (x+x_1)-2(y+y_1))$$

$$= (2x+2x_1, x+y+x_1+y_1, x-2y+x_1-2y_1)$$

$$* T(u)+T(v) = T(x, y) + T(x_1, y_1)$$

$$= (2x, x+y, x-2y) + (2x_1, x_1+y_1, x_1-2y_1)$$

$$= (2x+2x_1, x+y+x_1+y_1, x-2y+x_1-2y_1)$$

$$\text{then } T(u+v) = T(u)+T(v) \quad (1)$$

$$(2) T(\alpha u) = T(\alpha x, \alpha y)$$

$$= (2\alpha x, \alpha x + \alpha y, \alpha x - 2\alpha y)$$

$$= (\alpha(2x), \alpha(x+y), \alpha(x-2y))$$

$$= \alpha(2x, x+y, x-2y) = \alpha T(u) \quad (2)$$

$T$  is a linear transformation (not linear operator)

تحقق الشرطان . إذا  $T$  تحويل خطى لكن ليس مؤثر خطى لأن  $R^2 \neq R^3$

*Ex : Let the mapping  $T : M_{mn} \rightarrow M_{nm}$  given by  $T(A) = A^T$  for  $A \in M_{mn}$*

*Determine whether  $T$  is a linear transformation*

*solution:*

Let  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}, A, B \in M_{mn}$

$$(1) T(A+B) = (A+B)^T$$

$$= A^T + B^T$$

$$= T(A) + T(B) \quad (1)$$

$$(2) T(\alpha A) = (\alpha A)^T$$

$$= \alpha A^T$$

$$= \alpha T(A) \quad (2)$$

$T$  is a linear transformation

تحقق الشرطان . إذا  $T$  تحويل خطى لكن ليس مؤثر خطى لأن  $M_{mn} \neq M_{nm}$  not a linear operator

Ex : Let the mapping  $T : M_{nn} \rightarrow M_{nn}$  given by  $T(A) = A^T + A$  for  
. Determine whether  $T$  is a linear operator

solution:

Let  $A, B \in M_{nn}$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

(1)

$$* T(A+B) = (A+B)^T + (A+B)$$

$$= A^T + B^T + A + B$$

$$* T(A) + T(B) = (A^T + A) + (B^T + B)$$

$$= A^T + B^T + A + B$$

$$\Rightarrow T(A+B) = T(A) + T(B)$$

(2)

$$* T(\alpha A) = (\alpha A)^T + (\alpha A)$$

$$= \alpha A^T + \alpha A$$

$$= \alpha (A^T + A)$$

$$= \alpha T(A)$$

$T$  is a linear operator

نظريات :

إذا كان  $T : V \rightarrow W$  تحويل خطى و كان  $u, v \in V$  فان

$$T(0) = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$T(-u) = -T(u) \quad (2)$$

$$T(u-v) = T(u) - T(v) \quad (3)$$

$$\alpha_n \in \mathbb{R} \text{ كل } T(\alpha_1 u_1 + \alpha_2 u_2 + \dots + \alpha_n u_n) = \alpha_1 T(u_1) + \alpha_2 T(u_2) + \dots + \alpha_n T(u_n) \quad (4)$$

## STANDARD MATRIX OF TRANSFORMATION ايجاد المصفوفة المعتادة للتحويل

نحصل على المصفوفة المعتادة للتحويل بایجاد صور الأساس المعتاد بهذا التحويل و نضعه في أعمدة في مصفوفة

*Ex : If  $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  is a linear transformation defined as  $T(x, y, z) = (y - z, x + z)$*

*Find the standard matrix of  $T$*

*solution:*

$$T(e_1) = T(1, 0, 0) = (0 - 0, 1 + 0) = (0, 1)$$

$$T(e_2) = T(0, 1, 0) = (1 - 0, 0 + 0) = (1, 0)$$

$$T(e_3) = T(0, 0, 1) = (0 - 1, 0 + 1) = (-1, 1)$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

**نظيرية هامة :** تستخدم في تعريف التحويل الخطى

اذا كان  $\{u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n\}$  أساساً للفضاء  $V$  وكان  $v \in V$  تركيب خطى لمتجهات  $S$

$$T(v) = \alpha_1 T(u_1) + \alpha_2 T(u_2) + \dots + \alpha_n T(u_n) \quad \text{فإن } v = \alpha_1 u_1 + \alpha_2 u_2 + \dots + \alpha_n u_n$$

*Ex : If  $T : R^2 \rightarrow R^3$  be a linear transformation such that*

$$T(1, 1) = (1, 0, 2), \quad T(2, 1) = (1, -1, 1). \quad \text{Find a formula of } T(x, y)$$

*solution:*

$$\text{Let } v = (x, y) \in R^2, \quad \alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in R$$

$$v = \alpha_1(1, 1) + \alpha_2(2, 1)$$

$$(x, y) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_1) + (2\alpha_2, \alpha_2)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & x \\ 1 & 1 & y \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R_1+R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & x \\ 0 & -1 & y-x \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & x \\ 0 & 1 & x-y \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R_2+R_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2y-x \\ 0 & 1 & x-y \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\alpha_1 = 2y - x \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha_2 = x - y$$

$$* \text{ we have } (x, y) = \alpha_1(1, 1) + \alpha_2(2, 1)$$

$$\text{then } T(x, y) = \alpha_1 T(1, 1) + \alpha_2 T(2, 1)$$

$$= (2y - x)(1, 0, 2) + (x - y)(1, -1, 1)$$

$$= (2y - x, 0, 4y - 2x) + (x - y, -x + y, x - y)$$

$$= (y, -x + y, 3y - x)$$

$$T(x, y) = (y, -x + y, 3y - x)$$

Ex : If  $T : R^3 \rightarrow R^2$  be a linear transformation such that

$$T(1,1,-1) = (3,3), T(1,-1,1) = (1,-3), T(-1,1,1) = (-1,1).$$

Find a formula of  $T(x, y, z)$

solution:

Let  $v = (x, y, z) \in R^3$  and  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \in R$

$$v = \alpha_1(1,1,-1) + \alpha_2(1,-1,1) + \alpha_3(-1,1,1)$$

$$(x, y, z) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_1, -\alpha_1) + (\alpha_2, -\alpha_2, \alpha_2) + (-\alpha_3, \alpha_3, \alpha_3)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & x \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & y \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & z \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R_1+R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & x \\ 0 & -2 & 2 & y-x \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & x+z \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\frac{R_2}{-2}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & x \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & \frac{x-y}{2} \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & x+z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \xrightarrow{-R_2+R_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{x+y}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & \frac{x-y}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & y+z \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{x+y}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & \frac{x-y}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{y+z}{2} \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_3+R_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{x+y}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{x+z}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{y+z}{2} \end{bmatrix} \\ & -2R_2+R_3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{1}{2}(x+y), \quad \alpha_2 = \frac{1}{2}(x+z), \quad \alpha_3 = \frac{1}{2}(y+z)$$

$$* \text{ we have } (x, y, z) = \alpha_1(1,1,-1) + \alpha_2(1,-1,1) + \alpha_3(-1,1,1)$$

$$\text{then } T(x, y, z) = \alpha_1 T(1,1,-1) + \alpha_2 T(1,-1,1) + \alpha_3 T(-1,1,1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2}(x+y)(3,3) + \frac{1}{2}(x+z)(1,-3) + \frac{1}{2}(y+z)(-1,1) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[(3x+3y, 3x+3y) + (x+z, -3x-3z) + (-y-z, y+z)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[(4x+2y, 4y-2z)] = (2x+y, 2y-z) \end{aligned}$$

$$T(x, y) = (2x+y, 2y-z)$$

## تعريف :

اذا كان لدينا تحويل خطى  $T : V \rightarrow W$  فان

1. الفضاء الصفرى ( نواة التحويل  $\ker T$  )  
 $\ker T = \{u \in V : T(u) = 0\}$   
 أي حل قاعدة التحويل الخطى على أنها نظام متجانس و نستنتج منها  
 نواة التحويل و أساسه و بعده

2. الفضاء العمودي ( صورة التحويل  $\text{Im}T$  )  
 $\text{Im}T = \{w \in W : T(u) = w\}$   
 أي حل قاعدة التحويل الخطى على أنها نظام غير متجانس

- التحويل أحادى one – to – one or injective  
 أي النظام المتجانس له الحل الصفرى فقط
- التحويل شامل onto or surjective  
 $W$  يساوى بعد المجال المقابل

*Ex : If  $T : R^3 \rightarrow R^3$  be a linear transformation defined as*

$T(x,y,z) = (x+y+z, x-y+z, y)$ . Find the kernel of  $T$  and its dimension.

$$(x, y, z) \in \ker T \Leftrightarrow T(x, y, z) = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$x + y + z = 0$$

$$x - y + z = 0$$

$$y =$$

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{بالاختزال}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} x+z=0 \\ y=0 \end{array}$$

$$x = -z \quad , \quad y = 0$$

$$\text{put } z = t \quad \Rightarrow \quad (x, y, z) = (-t, 0, t) = t(-1, 0, 1)$$

$$\ker T = \{t(-1, 0, 1) : t \in R\}$$

$$\ker T = \{(-1, 0, 1)\} \text{ and } \dim(\ker T) = 1$$

Not one-to-one

أي نحل قاعدة التحويل الخطى على أنها نظام متباين  
و نستنتج منها نواة التحويل وأساسه وبعده

مثال : ليكن  $T : R^3 \rightarrow R^2$  تحويلا خطيا معرفا بالقاعدة (  $T(x,y,z) = (x+y, y-z)$  )  
أوجد أساس لفضاء الصورة وبعده

*Ex : If  $T : R^3 \rightarrow R^2$  be a linear transformation defined as*

$T(x,y,z) = (x+y, y-z)$ . Find the image of  $T$  ( $\text{Im } T$ ) and its dimension.

$$T(1,0,0) = (1,0), \quad T(0,1,0) = (1,1), \quad T(0,0,1) = (0,-1)$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{-R_2+R_1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Im}T = \{(1,0), (1,1)\} \quad , \quad \dim(\text{Im}T) = 2 \quad \text{onto or surjective}$$

أساس  $\text{Im}T$  هو أول عمدين هو  $\{(1,0), (1,1)\}$  وبعده يساوي 2 (التحويل شامل) لأن بعد  $\text{Im}T$  يساوي بعد المجال المقابل  $W$

## تعريف:

ا- بعده هي صفرية  $T$   $\leftarrow \text{ker}T$

$\text{rank}(T) = \dim(\text{Im}T) \leftarrow$  2-  $\text{Im}T$  هي رتبة  $T$

Ex : If  $T : R^3 \rightarrow R^3$  be a linear operator defined as

$$T(x, y, z) = (x + y - z, 2x + y - 2z, 2x + 2y - 2z)$$

(1) Find the kernal of  $T$

(2) Find the image of  $T$

solution:

(1)

$$(x, y, z) \in \ker T \Leftrightarrow T(x, y, z) = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$x + y - z = 0$$

$$2x + y - 2z = 0$$

$$2x + 2y - 2z = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{c} * \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R_1+R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R_2+R_1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad x - z = 0 \\ \text{let } z = t \end{array}$$

The solution is  $x = t$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $z = t$ ,  $t \in R$

$$\ker T = \{(t, 0, 1) : t \in R\}$$

$$\ker T = \{(1, 0, 1)\}, \text{ nullity}(T) = \dim(\ker T) = 1$$

اساس  $\{(1, 0, 1)\}$  هو  $\ker T$  وبعد التحويل ليس احادي

(2)

$$T(e_1) = T(1, 0, 0) = (1, 2, 2), T(e_2) = T(0, 1, 0) = (1, 1, 2), T(0, 0, 1) = (-1, -2, -2)$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{بالاختزال}} R = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Im } T = \{(1, 2, 2), (1, 1, 2)\}, \text{ rank}(T) = \dim(\text{Im } T) = 2$$

اساس الفضاء  $\{(1, 2, 2), (1, 1, 2)\}$  هو  $\text{Im } T$  وبعد التحويل ليس شامل

: Dimension Theorem for Linear Transformation مبرهنة البعد للتحويلات

إذا كان  $T : V \rightarrow W$  تحويل خطيا و  $\dim V = n$  فان

$$\dim(\ker T) + \dim(\text{Im } T) = n \bullet$$

$$\text{nullity}(T) + \text{rank}(T) = n \bullet$$

Ex : Let  $T : R^5 \rightarrow R^3$  be a linear transformation defined by multiplication of matrix A

$$\text{i.e } T(X) = AX$$

$$\text{where } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & -3 & 4 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (1) Find the kernel of  $T$  and its dimension
- (2) Find the image of  $T$  and its dimension
- (3) Verify ( Dimension Theorem for linear transformation )

solution:

- (1) Find  $\ker T$

$$X \in \ker T \Leftrightarrow AX = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -3 & 4 & 2 & 4 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-2R_1+R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -3 & 4 & 2 & 4 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R_2+R_3} \\ \equiv \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & -3 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\frac{1}{3}R_3} \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & -3 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{3R_3+R_1} \\ \equiv \left[ \begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} x_1 - x_2 + 2x_5 = 0 \\ x_3 - x_5 = 0 \\ x_4 + x_5 = 0 \end{array} \end{array}$$

$$\text{put } x_2 = r, x_5 = t$$

$$x_1 = r - 2t, x_2 = r, x_3 = t, x_4 = -t, x_5 = t$$

$$\begin{aligned} X = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5) &= (r - 2t, r, t, -t, t) \\ &= (r, r, 0, 0, 0) + (-2t, 0, t, -t, t) \\ &= r(1, 1, 0, 0, 0) + t(-2, 0, 1, -1, 1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\ker T = \{r(1, 1, 0, 0, 0) + t(-2, 0, 1, -1, 1) : r, t \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

$$\ker T = \{(1, 1, 0, 0, 0), (-2, 0, 1, -1, 1)\}, \dim(\ker T) = 2$$

- (2) Find  $\text{Im } T$

$$T(e_1) = (1, 2, 3), T(e_2) = (-1, -2, -3), T(e_3) = (1, 3, 4), T(e_4) = (-1, 0, 2), T(e_5) = (0, 1, 4)$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & -3 & 4 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow R = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Im } T = \{(1, 2, 3), (1, 3, 4), (-1, 0, 2)\}, \dim(\text{Im } T) = 3$$

- (3) We get  $\dim(\ker T) = 2, \dim(\text{Im } T) = 3$  and  $n = 5$

$$* \dim(\ker T) + \dim(\text{Im } T) = 2 + 3 = 5 = n$$

## Matrix of Linear Transformation مصفوفة التحويل الخطى

### نظريه

- اذا كان  $B = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  اساساً للفضاء  $V$  و  $T : V \rightarrow W$  تحويل خطياً وكان  $C = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  اساساً للفضاء  $W$  فان

$$v \in V \quad \text{حيث} \quad [T(v)]_C = [T]_B^C [v]_B$$

سيتم شرح مصفوفات التحويل في صورة مثال للتوضيح أكثر

*Ex : Let  $T : R^3 \rightarrow R^2$  be a linear transformation  $T(x, y, z) = (x + 2y - z, 2x + 4y - 2z)$*

*and  $B = \{(1, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0), (1, 0, 0)\}$ ,  $C = \{(1, 1), (1, -1)\}$ ,  $v = (1, -1, 2)$*

*(1) Find the matrix for  $T$  relative to the bases  $B$  and  $C$   $([T]_B^C)$*

*(2) Find the coordinate matrix of  $T$  for vector  $v$  relative to the base  $C$*

*(3) Find coordinate vector of  $v$  relative to  $B$   $[v]_B$*

*(4) Verify the theorem  $[T(v)]_C = [T]_B^C [v]_B$*

*solution:*

لإيجاد  $[T]_B^C$  : نوجد صورة كل عنصر من  $B$  حسب قاعدة التحويل ثم نكون له تركيب خطى مع عناصر  $C$  ثم نضع كل حل كأعمدة في المصفوفة المطلوبة

*(1) Find  $[T]_B^C$*

$$* T(1, 0, 1) = (0, 0) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1, 1) + \alpha_2(1, -1) = (0, 0)$$

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 0 \\ \alpha_1 - \alpha_2 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \alpha_1 = 0, \alpha_2 = 0$$

$$* T(0, 1, 0) = (2, 4) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1, 1) + \alpha_2(1, -1) = (2, 4)$$

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 2 \\ \alpha_1 - \alpha_2 = 4 \end{cases} \quad \alpha_1 = 3, \alpha_2 = -1$$

$$* T(1, 0, 0) = (1, 2) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1, 1) + \alpha_2(1, -1) = (1, 2)$$

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 1 \\ \alpha_1 - \alpha_2 = 2 \end{cases} \quad \alpha_1 = \frac{3}{2}, \alpha_2 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Then } [T]_B^C = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & -1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

(2) Find  $[T(v)]_C$

$$T(1, -1, 2) = (-3, -6) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1, 1) + \alpha_2(1, -1) = (-3, -6)$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = -3 \\ \alpha_1 - \alpha_2 = -6 \end{array} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \alpha_1 = -\frac{9}{2} \\ \alpha_2 = \frac{3}{2} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\text{Then } [T(v)]_C = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{9}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

(3) Find  $[v]_B$

$$(1, -1, 2) = \alpha_1(1, 0, 1) + \alpha_2(0, 1, 0) + \alpha_3(1, 0, 0)$$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_3 = 1$$

$$\alpha_2 = -1$$

$$\alpha_1 = 2 \quad \rightarrow \quad \alpha_3 = -1$$

$$\text{then } [v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(4) Verify  $[T(v)]_C = [T]_B^C [v]_B$

$$* [T]_B^C [v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & -1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{9}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix} = [T(v)]_C$$

Ex : Let  $T : R^2 \rightarrow R^3$  be a linear transformation  $T(x, y) = (x + y, x - y, x + 2y)$   
 and  $B = \{v_1 = (1, -1), v_2 = (0, 1)\}$ ,  $C = \{e_1 = (1, 0, 0), e_2 = (0, 1, 0), e_3 = (0, 0, 1)\}$

Find the matrix for  $T$  relative to the bases  $B$  and  $C$   $([T]_B^C)$

solution:

$$* T(1, -1) = (0, 2, -1) \rightarrow \alpha_1(1, 0, 0) + \alpha_2(0, 1, 0) + \alpha_3(0, 0, 1) = (0, 2, -1) \\ \alpha_1 = 0, \alpha_2 = 2, \alpha_3 = -1$$

$$* T(0, 1) = (1, -1, 2) \rightarrow \alpha_1(1, 0, 0) + \alpha_2(0, 1, 0) + \alpha_3(0, 0, 1) = (1, -1, 2) \\ \alpha_1 = 1, \alpha_2 = -1, \alpha_3 = 2$$

$$\text{Then } [T]_B^C = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

• اذا كان التحويل  $T : V \rightarrow V$  يسمى Linear Operator (المؤثر الخطى)

• و المصفوفة  $[T]_B$  هي مصفوفة التحويل من الاساس  $B$  الى الاساس نفسه

$([T]_B \text{ the matrix for } T \text{ relative to the basis } B)$

• و يكون  $[T(v)]_B = [T]_B [v]_B$

Ex : Let  $T : R^3 \rightarrow R^3$  be a linear operator  $T(x, y, z) = (x + y + z, x - y + z, y)$

(1) Find the matrix for  $T$  relative to the standard basis  $S$

(2) Find the kernel of  $T$

(3) Find the image of  $T$  and  $\text{rank}(T)$

solution:

(1) Find  $[T]_S$

$$S = \{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$$

$$* T(1, 0, 0) = (1, 1, 0) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1, 0, 0) + \alpha_2(0, 1, 0) + \alpha_3(0, 0, 1) = (1, 1, 0)$$

$$\alpha_1 = 1, \alpha_2 = 1, \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$* T(0, 1, 0) = (1, -1, 1) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1, 0, 0) + \alpha_2(0, 1, 0) + \alpha_3(0, 0, 1) = (1, -1, 1)$$

$$\alpha_1 = 1, \alpha_2 = -1, \alpha_3 = 1$$

$$* T(0, 0, 1) = (1, 1, 0) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1, 0, 0) + \alpha_2(0, 1, 0) + \alpha_3(0, 0, 1) = (1, 1, 0)$$

$$\alpha_1 = 1, \alpha_2 = 1, \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$[T]_S = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

(2) Find the kernel of  $T$

$$(x, y, z) \in \ker T \Leftrightarrow T(x, y, z) = 0$$

$$x + y + z = 0$$

$$x - y + z = 0$$

$$y = 0$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{reduced}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} x + z = 0 \\ y = 0 \end{array}$$

let  $z = t$ , the solution is  $x = -t$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $z = t$ ,  $t \in R$

$$\ker(T) = \{t(-1, 0, 1) : t \in R\} \rightarrow \ker(T) = \{(-1, 0, 1)\}, \text{ nullity}(T) = \dim(\ker T) = 1$$

(3) Find the image of  $T$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \longrightarrow R = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Im}(T) = \{(1, 1, 0), (1, -1, 1)\}, \text{ rank}(T) = 2$$

Ex : Let  $T : \mathbb{R}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  be a linear transformation:

$$T(x, y, z, t) = (x - y + z - t, x - y + 2z - t, 3x - 3y + 4z - 3t)$$

and  $B = \{(1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)\}$  be a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^4$ ,

$C = \{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$  be a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

(1) Find the matrix for  $T$  relative to the bases  $B$  and  $C$   $\left( [T]_B^C \right)$

(2) Find reduced echelon form of the matrix  $[T]_B^C$

(3) Find the image of  $T$  ( $\text{Im}(T)$ )

(4) Find  $\text{nullity}(T)$ ,  $\text{rank}(T)$

solution:

(1) Find  $[T]_B^C$

$$* T(1, 0, 0, 0) = (1, 1, 3) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1, 0, 0) + \alpha_2(0, 1, 0) + \alpha_3(0, 0, 1) = (1, 1, 3)$$

لاحظ ان  $C$  أساس معناد

$$\alpha_1 = 1, \alpha_2 = 1, \alpha_3 = 3$$

$$* T(0, 1, 0, 0) = (-1, -1, -3) \rightarrow \alpha_1 = -1, \alpha_2 = -1, \alpha_3 = -3$$

$$* T(0, 0, 1, 0) = (1, 2, 4) \rightarrow \alpha_1 = 1, \alpha_2 = 2, \alpha_3 = 4$$

$$* T(0, 1, 0, 0) = (-1, -1, -3) \rightarrow \alpha_1 = -1, \alpha_2 = -1, \alpha_3 = -3$$

$$[T]_B^C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -3 & 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

(2)

$$* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -3 & 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix} - R_1 + R_2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} - R_2 + R_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

(3) Find  $\text{Im}(T)$

$$\text{Im}T = \{(1, 1, 3), (1, 2, 4)\}, \text{rank}(T) = 2$$

لأحظ انتا استخدمنا المصفوفة لایجاد فضاء الصورة  $\text{Im}T$

(4) Find  $\text{nullity}(T)$ ,  $\text{rank}(T)$

we have  $n = 4$  and  $\text{rank}(T) = 2$

$$\text{rank}(T) + \text{nullity}(T) = n$$

$$2 + \text{nullity}(T) = 4 \rightarrow \text{nullity}(T) = 2$$

**نظيرية:** إذا كان  $V$  مولّد خطّي (Linear Operator) و كان  $B = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  أساساً للفضاء  $V$ .  
 $B$  مصفوفة التحويل بالنسبة للأساس حيث  $[T(v)]_B = [T]_B [v]_B$

**Ex :** Let  $T : R^2 \rightarrow R^2$  be a linear operator  $T(x, y) = (x + y, x - y)$  and  $B = \{(1,1), (2,1)\}$   
and  $v = (2,5)$

(1) Find the matrix for  $T$  relative to the basis  $B$ .  $[T]_B$

(2) Find coordinate vector of  $v$  relative to  $B$   $[v]_B$

(3) Find  $[T(v)]_B$

solution:

(1)

$$* T(1,1) = (2,0) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1,1) + \alpha_2(2,1) = (2,0)$$

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 = 2 \\ \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \alpha_1 = -2, \quad \alpha_2 = 2$$

$$* T(2,1) = (3,1) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1,1) + \alpha_2(2,1) = (3,1)$$

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 = 3 \\ \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 1 \end{cases} \quad \alpha_1 = -1, \quad \alpha_2 = 2$$

$$\text{then } [T]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

(2)  $[v]_B$

$$\alpha_1(1,1) + \alpha_2(2,1) = (2,5)$$

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 = 2 \\ \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 5 \end{cases} \quad \alpha_1 = 8, \quad \alpha_2 = -3 \Rightarrow \text{Then } [v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

(3)  $[T(v)]_B$

$$* [T(v)]_B = [T]_B [v]_B$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -13 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

Another solution

$$* T(2,5) = (7,-3) \longrightarrow \alpha_1(1,1) + \alpha_2(2,1) = (7,-3)$$

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 = 7 \\ \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = -3 \end{cases} \quad \alpha_1 = -13, \quad \alpha_2 = 10$$

$$\text{Then } [T(v)]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -13 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : If  $[T]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  be the matrix for  $T : R^2 \rightarrow R^2$  with respect to the basis  $B$

where  $B = \{u_1(1,1), u_2(-1,1)\}$ . Find the formula  $T(x, y)$

solution:

Let  $v \in R^2$

$$v = (x, y) = \alpha_1(1,1) + \alpha_2(-1,1)$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \alpha_1 - \alpha_2 = x \\ \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = y \end{array} \right\} \quad \alpha_1 = \frac{x+y}{2}, \quad \alpha_2 = \frac{y-x}{2}$$

$$\text{Then } [v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{x+y}{2} \\ \frac{y-x}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* [T(v)]_B = [T]_B [v]_B \quad \text{طبق القاعدة}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{x+y}{2} \\ \frac{y-x}{2} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3x+y}{2} \\ x+y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$T(v) = \beta_1(1,1) + \beta_2(-1,0)$$

لإيجاد العلاقة : نعلم أن

$$\begin{aligned} T(v) &= \left(\frac{3x+y}{2}\right)(1,1) + (x+y)(-1,1) \\ &= \left(\frac{3x+y}{2}, \frac{3x+y}{2}\right) + (-x-y, x+y) \\ &= \left(\frac{x-y}{2}, \frac{5x+3y}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

نستخدم القاعدة :

Ex : If  $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  be a linear transformation and  $C = \{w_1 = (1,1), w_2 = (1,-1)\}$

a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^2$  and  $B = \{v_1 = (1,1,0), v_2 = (1,0,1), v_3 = (0,1,1)\}$  a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^3$

and  $[T]_B^C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ . Find  $T(x, y, z)$

solution:

Let  $v \in \mathbb{R}^3$

نستخدم القاعدة :  $[T(v)]_C = [T]_B^C [v]_B$

$$v = (x, y, z) = \alpha_1(1,1,0) + \alpha_2(1,0,1) + \alpha_3(0,1,1)$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = x \\ \alpha_1 + \alpha_3 = y \\ \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = z \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & x \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & y \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & z \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{-R_1 + R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 0 & x \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & y-x \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & z \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{R_3 + R_1} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{x+y-z}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{x-y+z}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{z+y-x}{2} \end{array} \right]$$

$$\text{Then } [v]_B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{x+y-z}{2} \\ \frac{x-y+z}{2} \\ \frac{z+y-x}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* [T(v)]_C = [T]_B^C [v]_B$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{x+y-z}{2} \\ \frac{x-y+z}{2} \\ \frac{z+y-x}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3x-y-3z}{2} \\ z-y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* T(v) = \beta_1(1,1) + \beta_2(-1,0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} T(v) &= \left( \frac{3x-y-3z}{2} \right)(1,1) + (z-y)(1,-1) \\ &= \left( \frac{3x-y-3z}{2}, \frac{3x-y-3z}{2} \right) + (z-y, y-z) \\ &= \left( \frac{3x-3y-z}{2}, \frac{3x+y-5z}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

Ex : Let  $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  be a linear operator for which  $[T]_S = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 2 & 2 \\ -5 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$  with

respect to the standard basis  $S$  for  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Find  $[T]_B$  the matrix for  $T$  relative for  $B$  where  $B = \{u_1 = (1,1,1), u_2 = (1,1,0), u_3 = (0,1,-1)\}$

solution:

Let  $v \in \mathbb{R}^3$

نستخدم القاعدة لاستخدامها في ايجاد قاعدة التحويل  $[T(v)]_S = [T]_S [v]_S$

$$v = (x, y, z) = \alpha_1(1,0,0) + \alpha_2(0,1,0) + \alpha_3(0,0,1)$$

$$\alpha_1 = x, \quad \alpha_2 = y, \quad \alpha_3 = z$$

$$\text{Then } [v]_S = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* [T(v)]_S = [T]_S [v]_S \quad \text{طبق القاعدة}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 2 & 2 \\ -5 & 4 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -3x + 2y + 2z \\ -5x + 4y + 2z \\ x - y + z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \\ \beta_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

نوجد قاعدة التحويل

$$* T(v) = \beta_1(1,0,0) + \beta_2(0,1,0) + \beta_3(0,0,1)$$

$$= (-3x + 2y + 2z)(1,0,0) + (-5x + 4y + 2z)(0,1,0) + (x - y + z)(0,0,1)$$

$$= (-3x + 2y + 2z, -5x + 4y + 2z, x - y + z)$$

$$T(1,1,1) = (1,1,1) \rightarrow \alpha_1(1,1,1) + \alpha_2(1,1,0) + \alpha_3(0,1,-1) = (1,1,1)$$

$$T(1,1,0) = (-1,-1,0) \rightarrow \alpha_1(1,1,1) + \alpha_2(1,1,0) + \alpha_3(0,1,-1) = (-1,-1,0)$$

$$T(0,1,-1) = (0,2,-2) \rightarrow \alpha_1(1,1,1) + \alpha_2(1,1,0) + \alpha_3(0,1,-1) = (0,2,-2)$$

$$* T(1,1,1) = (1,1,1) = u_1 \quad \text{then } \alpha_1 = 1, \quad \alpha_2 = 0, \quad \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$T(1,1,0) = (-1,-1,0) = -u_2 \quad \text{then } \alpha_1 = 0, \quad \alpha_2 = -1, \quad \alpha_3 = 0$$

$$T(0,1,-1) = (0,2,-2) = 2u_3 \quad \text{then } \alpha_1 = 0, \quad \alpha_2 = 0, \quad \alpha_3 = 2$$

$$[T]_B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

### Theorem:

If  $T : V \rightarrow V$  is a linear operator,  $B$  and  $C$  are bases for  $V$

$$\text{then } [T]_B = {}_C P_B^{-1} [T]_C {}_C P_B$$

Ex : Let  $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$  be a linear operator for which  $[T]_S = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 4 & -2 \\ -3 & 4 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$  with

respect to the standard basis  $S$  for  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Find  $[T]_B$  the matrix for  $T$  relative for  $B$  where  $B = \{u_1 = (1,1,1), u_2 = (2,3,3), u_3 = (1,3,4)\}$

solution:

\* Find  $_S P_B$

$${}_S P_B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

\* Find  ${}_B P_S = {}_S P_B^{-1}$

$${}_S P_B^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 & 3 \\ -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

\*  $[T]_B = {}_B P_S^{-1} [T]_S {}_S P_B$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 & 3 \\ -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 4 & -2 \\ -3 & 4 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -5 & 3 \\ -2 & 6 & -4 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

## EIGENVALUES , EIGENVECTORS AND DIAGONALIZATION

خطوات الحل لإيجاد القيم المميزة و المتجهات المميزة Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors

1- نحسب قيمة المحدد  $\det(\lambda I - A) = 0$  لإيجاد قيم  $\lambda$  (القيم المميزة)

2- نعرض عن كل قيمة مميزة  $\lambda$  في النظام المتباين  $(\lambda I - A)X = 0$  و المتجه الناتج هو (المتجه المميز) Eigenvectors لهذه القيمة

Ex : Find the eigenvalues and eigen vectors of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$

solution:

لإيجاد القيم المميزة نحل المعادلة  $\det(\lambda I - A) = 0$  (1)

$$(\lambda I - A) = \left( \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -4 \\ -4 & \lambda + 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$* \det(\lambda I - A) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -4 \\ -4 & \lambda + 3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 3)(\lambda + 3) - 16 = 0 \quad , \quad \lambda^2 - 9 - 16 = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 25 = 0 \quad \longrightarrow \quad \lambda = 5 \quad , \quad \lambda = -5$$

أيجاد المتجهات المميزة بحل النظام المتباين  $(\lambda I - A)X = 0$  (2)

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -4 \\ -4 & \lambda + 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = 5$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -4 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & -4 & 0 \\ -4 & 8 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{2R_1+R_2} \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad 2x_1 - 4x_2 = 0$$

$$x_2 = t \quad , \quad x_1 = 2t \quad , \quad t \in R$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 2t \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \rightarrow \quad E_5 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = -5$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -8 & -4 \\ -4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -8 & -4 & 0 \\ -4 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{reduced}} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad 2x_1 + x_2 = 0$$

$$x_1 = t, \quad x_2 = -2t, \quad t \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} t \\ -2t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \rightarrow \quad E_{-5} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : Find the eigenvalues and the bases for the eigenspaces of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

solution:

الحل : لایجاد القيمة المميزة نحل المعادلة (1)

$$\det(\lambda I - A) = 0$$

\*  $\det(\lambda I - A) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 4 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & \lambda - 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$  استخدمنا العمود الثاني لإيجاد قيمة المحدد

$$(\lambda - 1)[(\lambda - 4)(\lambda - 1) + 2] = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 1)[\lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 6] = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, \quad \lambda = 2, \quad \lambda = 3$$

(2) إيجاد المتجهات المميزة بحل النظام المتباين  $(\lambda I - A)X = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda - 4 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & \lambda - 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & \lambda - 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = 1$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -3 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -3 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} -3x_1 - x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 = 0 \end{array}$$

$$x_1 = 0, \quad x_2 = t, \quad x_3 = 0, \quad t \in R$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ t \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \rightarrow \quad E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = 2$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xrightarrow{\text{reduced}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} x_1 - \frac{1}{2}x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 = 0 \end{array}$$

$$x_3 = t, \quad x_1 = -\frac{1}{2}t, \quad x_2 = t \in R$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}t \\ t \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \rightarrow \quad E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = 3$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \end{array} \right] \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \approx \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 = 0 \end{array}$$

$$x_3 = t, \quad x_1 = -t, \quad x_2 = t, \quad t \in R$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} -t \\ t \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \rightarrow \quad E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Ex : Find the eigenvalues and the bases for the eigenspaces of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 10 & -9 \\ 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$

solution:

الحل :

$$1) \text{ لایجاد القيم المميزة نحل المعادلة } \det(\lambda I - A) = 0$$

$$* \det(\lambda I - A) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 10 & 9 \\ -4 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 10)(\lambda + 2) + 36 = 0 \quad , \quad \lambda^2 - 8\lambda + 16 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 4 \quad , \quad \lambda = 4$$

2) ايجاد المتجهات المميزة بحل النظام المتجانس  $(\lambda I - A)X = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda - 10 & 9 \\ -4 & \lambda + 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = 4$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -6 & 9 \\ -4 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -6 & 9 & | & 0 \\ -4 & 6 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad x_1 - \frac{3}{2}x_2 = 0$$

$$x_2 = t \quad , \quad x_1 = \frac{3}{2}t \quad , \quad t \in R$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2}t \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \rightarrow \quad E_4 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

بعد القضاء المميز المقابل  $\dim(E_4) = 1$

Ex : Find the eigenvalues and the bases for the eigenspaces of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

solution:

$$\det(\lambda I - A) = 0 \quad \text{لإيجاد القيم المميزة نحل المعادلة} \quad (1)$$

$$* \det(\lambda I - A) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -2 & \lambda + 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 1)[(\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 3) - 2] - [4 - 3(\lambda + 1)] = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 1)[\lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 5] - [-3\lambda + 1] = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 2\lambda^2 - 5\lambda - \lambda^2 + 2\lambda + 5 + 3\lambda - 1 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 + 4 = 0$$

$$\lambda = -1, \lambda = 2, \lambda = 2$$

$$(A - \lambda I)X = 0 \quad \text{لإيجاد المتجهات المميزة بحل النظام المتباين} \quad (2)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -2 & \lambda + 1 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & \lambda - 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = -1$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & -1 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & -2 & -4 & 0 \end{array} \right] \sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{9}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad x_1 = -\frac{1}{2}x_3, \quad x_2 = -\frac{9}{4}x_3$$

$$x_1 = -\frac{1}{2}t, \quad x_2 = -\frac{9}{4}t, \quad x_3 = t, \quad t \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2}t \\ -\frac{9}{4}t \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{9}{4} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow E_{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{9}{4} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = 2$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & -2 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} x_1 = x_3 \\ x_2 = x_3 \end{array}$$

$$x_1 = t, x_2 = t, x_3 = t, t \in R$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} t \\ t \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

نظريات :

- (1) القيمة المميزة للمصفوفة  $A$  هي نفس القيم المميزة للمصفوفة  $A^T$
- (2) اذا كانت  $\lambda$  قيمة مميزة للمصفوفة  $A$  فان  $\lambda^{-1}$  هي قيمة مميزة للمصفوفة  $A^{-1}$  (ان وجدت)
- (3) اذا كانت القيم المميزة للمصفوفة  $A$  هي  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$  فان قيمة محمد المصفوفة  $A$  هو حاصل ضرب القيم المميزة  $\det(A) = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2 \cdot \dots \cdot \lambda_n$
- (4) اذا كانت اي قيمة مميزة تساوي صفر فان المصفوفة  $A$  ليس لها معكوس
- (5) اذا كانت المصفوفة  $A$  هي مصفوفة مثلية فان القيم المميزة هي عناصر قطر الرئيسي

## الاستقطار Diagonalization

تعريف :

المصفوفة المرיבعة  $A$  من الدرجة  $n$  تكون قابلة للاستقطار اذا وجدنا مصفوفة  $P$  لها معكوس من الدرجة  $n$   
حيث  $P^{-1}AP$  مصفوفة قطرية

### خطوات الحل لاجاد مصفوفة قطرية للمصفوفة $A$ من الدرجة $n$

- 1 نستنتج القيم المميزة  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$  للمصفوفة  $A$
- 2 نستنتاج المتجهات المميزة لكل قيمة مميزة ( ملحوظة : عدد المتجهات المميزة لا بد أن يساوي درجة المصفوفة  $A$  )
- 3 نضع المتجهات المميزة كأعمدة في المصفوفة  $P$  ( المتجهات تكون مستقلة خطيا ) ولذلك  $P$  لها معكوس
- 4 نستنتج المصفوفة القطرية  $D = P^{-1}AP$  مع ملاحظة أن المصفوفة  $D$  ستكون مصفوفة قطرية قطرها الرئيسي هو القيم المميزة

• ملحوظة : ليست كل المصفوفات قابلة للاستقطار

$$Ex : \text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- a) Prove that  $\{1,4\}$  is the eigenvalues of  $A$
- b) Find the bases for the eigenspaces of the matrix
- c) Is  $A$  diagonalizable? Justify your conclusion
- d) Find the matrix  $P$  that diagonalizes  $A$  such that  $P^{-1}AP = D$  is a diagonal matrix  
**solution:**

a) To find the eigenvalues. Solve  $\det(\lambda I - A) = 0$

$$\ast \det(\lambda I - A) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & \lambda - 4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 4)[(\lambda - 3)(\lambda - 2) - 2] = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 4)[\lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 4] = 0$$

$$\lambda = 4, \lambda = 4, \lambda = 1$$

The eigenvalues  $\{1,4\}$

b) Finding the eigenvectors. Solve the homogeneous system  $(\lambda I - A)X = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda - 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & \lambda - 4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & \lambda - 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = 1$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 2 & | & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} x_1 = x_3 \\ x_2 = 0 \\ x_3 = 0 \end{array}$$

$$x_1 = t, x_2 = 0, x_3 = t, t \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} t \\ 0 \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = 4$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad x_1 = -2x_3$$

$$x_3 = t, \quad x_1 = -2t, \quad x_2 = s, \quad t, s \in R$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} -2t \\ s \\ t \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2t \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ s \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} + s \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow E_4 = \left\langle \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\rangle$$

c)  $A$  is diagonalizable , because degree of  $A$  equal to the eigenvectors

حيث أن المصفوفة  $A$  من الدرجة 3 و لها 3 متجهات ممizza مستقلة فان المصفوفة  $A$  قابلة للاستقطار  
d)

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \text{ diagonal matrix}$$

### العدد الجيري و التعدد الهندسي

- التعدد الجيري : عدد تكرار القيم المميزة
- التعدد الهندسي : بعد الفضاء المميز المقابل للقيمة المميزة ( عدد المتجهات المميزة المقابلة لكل قيمة مميزة )
- التعدد الهندسي أقل من يساوي التعدد الجيري
- اذا كان التعدد الجيري يساوي التعدد الهندسي فان المصفوفة قابلة للاستقطار و يكون مجموع التعددات الجيرية = التعددات الهندسية = درجة المصفوفة
- اذا كان مجموع التعددات الهندسي أقل من درجة المصفوفة فان المصفوفة غير قابلة للاستقطار

$$Ex : \text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

a) Prove that  $\{-1, 1, 2\}$  is the eigenvalues of  $A$ .

Is  $A$  diagonalizable? Justify your conclusion

b) Find the matrix  $P$  that diagonalizes  $A$  such that  $P^{-1}AP = D$  is a diagonal matrix

c) Find  $P^{-1}$

d) Find  $A^5$  using (c)

solution:

(I)  $\det(\lambda I - A) = 0$

$$* \det(\lambda I - A) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(\lambda)[(\lambda)(\lambda - 2) - 1] + 2[1] = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 2\lambda^2 - \lambda + 2 = 0 \rightarrow \lambda = 1, \lambda = -1, \lambda = 2$$

the eigen values  $\{-1, 1, 2\}$

$A$  is diagonalizable, because number of eigenvalues is equal to degree of the matrix

or (the algebraic multiplicity is equal to the geometric multiplicity)

\*  $(\lambda I - A)X = 0$

المصفوفة  $A$  قابلة للاستقطار لأن عدد القيم المميزة تساوي درجة المصفوفة = 3  
أو لأن التعدد الجبري = التعدد الهندسي

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda - 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = 1$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} x_1 = x_3 \\ x_2 = x_3 \\ \end{array}$$

$$x_1 = t, x_2 = t, x_3 = t, t \in R$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} t \\ t \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = -1$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & -3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} x_1 = x_3 \\ x_2 = -x_3 \end{array}$$

$$x_1 = t, x_2 = -t, x_3 = t, t \in R$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} t \\ -t \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow E_{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

\* At  $\lambda = 2$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} x_1 = \frac{1}{4}x_3 \\ x_2 = \frac{1}{2}x_3 \end{array}$$

$$\text{put } x_3 = 4t, x_1 = t, x_2 = 2t, t \in R$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} t \\ 2t \\ 4t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

c)  $P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$D = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

d) Find  $P^{-1}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} -R_1 + R_2 \\ -R_1 + R_3 \end{array} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l} -\frac{1}{2}R_2 \\ -R_2 + R_3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sim \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] - R_2 + R_3 \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right] - \frac{3}{2}R_3 + R_1 \\
& \approx \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{array} \right], \quad \frac{1}{3}R_3, \quad P^{-1} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & -3 \\ 2 & -3 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
& A = PDP^{-1} \rightarrow A^5 = PD^5P^{-1} \tag{1}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
* A^5 &= \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}^5 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & -3 \\ 2 & -3 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 32 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & -3 \\ 2 & -3 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 32 \\ 1 & 1 & 64 \\ 1 & -1 & 128 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & -3 \\ 2 & -3 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} -60 & 6 & 60 \\ -120 & 0 & 126 \\ -252 & 6 & 252 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -10 & 1 & 10 \\ -20 & 0 & 21 \\ -42 & 1 & 42 \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

- معلومة اضافية : المصفوفة  $A$  لها معكوس بدون حساب محددتها . لماذا ؟
- المصفوفة لها القيم المميزة  $\{-1, 2\}$  فان قيمة محدد المصفوفة حاصل ضرب القيم المميزة يساوي 2 أي لا تساوي صفر

#### نظريات:

- اذا كان  $A$  مصفوفة من الدرجة  $n$  عدد القيم المميزة المختلفة يساوي  $n$  فان المصفوفة  $A$  قابلة للاستقطار
- اذا كان لدينا مصفوفة  $A$  من الدرجة  $n$  و لها قيمة مميزة مختلفة عددهم  $n$  و كانت لها متوجهات مميزة مقابلة للقيم المميزة فان المتوجهات المميزة مستقلة خطيا
- 3
  - اذا كان  $A$  مصفوفة من الدرجة  $n$  فان القيمة المميزة  $\lambda$  هي نفس القيمة المميزة للمصفوفة  $A^T$
  - اذا كان للمصفوفة  $A$  معكوس و لها القيمة الذاتية  $\lambda$  فان للمصفوفة  $A^{-1}$  قيمة مميزة هي  $\lambda^{-1}$
  - المصفوفة القطرية و المصفوفة المثلثية العلوية و السفلية القيم المميزة هي عناصر قطرها

مثال : اذا كانت  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$  فان القيم الممizza للمصفوفة  $A^T$  هي

- (أ).  $1, -1, \frac{1}{2}$  (ب).  $1, 2$  (ج).  $1, -1$  (د).  $1, 2, -1$

الحل :

بما ان المصفوفة  $A$  مثالية علوية فان لها القيم الممizza  $-1, 2$  فان القيم الممizza  $A^T$  هي نفس القيم الممizza  $A$  (أ)

مثال : اذا كانت المصفوفة  $A$  مصفوفة مربعة من الدرجة 3 و كانت القيم الممizza لها هي  $0, 2, 5$  فان احدى العبارات التالية خاطئة

- (أ). القيمة 2 قيمة ممizza لمنقولها  $A^T$  (ب).  $A$  قابلة للاستقطار (ج).  $A$  لها معكوس (د).

الحل :

بما أن 2 قيمة ممizza للمصفوفة  $A$  فانها قيمة ممizza للمصفوفة  $A^T$

بما أن عدد القيم الممizza المختلفة هي  $0, 2, 5$  نفس درجة المصفوفة 3 فان  $A$  قابلة للاستقطار

بما أن محدد المصفوفة يساوي حاصل ضرب القيم الممizza فان  $|A| = 0$

بما أن قيمة محدد  $A$  حاصل ضرب القيم الممizza = 0 وبالتالي ليس لها معكوس (الحل (د))

مثال : اذا كان  $A$  مصفوفة من الدرجة  $3 \times 3$  و كانت القيم الممizza لها هي  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}$  اوجد

الحل :

درجة المصفوفة يساوي عدد القيم الممizza

$$\det(A) = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2 \cdot \lambda_3 = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{24}$$

اذا  $|A^{-1}| = 24$

مثال : اذا كانت  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$  ،  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  فان

(أ).  $A$  قابلة للاستقطار بينما  $B$  ليست كذلك

(ب).  $A$  قابلتان للاستقطار

(ج).  $A$  غير قابلتين للاستقطار

(د).  $B$  قابلة للاستقطار بينما  $A$  ليست كذلك

الحل :

المصفوفة  $A$  مثالية ولذا قيمها الممizza هي 1 و 1

نبحث الأن المتجهات الذاتية للقيمة الذاتية

$$(\lambda I - A)X = 0 \rightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} \lambda - 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda - 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\text{If } \lambda = 1 \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad x_2 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad x_1 = t$$

$$E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

اذا التعدد الجبري لا يساوي التعدد الهندسي . اذا المصفوفة غير قابلة للاستقطار

اما المصفوفة  $B$  مصفوفة مثالية اذا القيم الممizza  $\lambda = -2, \lambda = 4$  مختلفتين و عددها تساوي درجة المصفوفة

(ج)  $B$  قابلة للاستقطار

مثلاً : إذا كانت  $A$  المصفوفة  $A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$  فلن مجموعة القيم المميزة للمصفوفة  $A^2$  هي

{1,4,9} .(د) {1,4} .(ج) {1,-1,2,-3} .(ب) {1,-1,2} .(ه)

الحل : (د)

عند إيجاد  $A^2$  سيكون الناتج مصفوفة مثلية علوية أقطارها مربعات قطر المصفوفة  $A$  ولذلك القيم المميزة لـ  $A^2$  هي {1,4,9}

مثلاً : مجموعة قيم الثابت  $\alpha$  التي تجعل المصفوفة  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \alpha & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$  قابلة للاستقطار

$\phi$  .(د)  $\mathbb{R} / \{1,3\}$  .(ج)  $\mathbb{R}$  .(ب) {1,3} .(ه)

الحل :  
نوجد القيم المميزة

$$\det(\lambda I - A) = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -\alpha & \lambda - 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 1)((\lambda - 2)(\lambda - 3)) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, \lambda = 2 \text{ and } \lambda = 3$$

بما أن القيم المميزة المختلفة = درجة المصفوفة و بالتالي المصفوفة قابلة للاستقطار و لا تعتمد على قيمة  $\alpha$

ملحوظة هامة :

نعلم لايجاد المتجهات المميزة للقيم المميزة نستخدم القاعدة  $AX = \lambda X$   
اذا العلاقة تتحقق عند أي قيمة مميزة مع المتجه الممierz المرافق له . أي ان  $\lambda E = AE$  حيث  $E$  هو المتجه الممierz للقيمة  $\lambda$

مثال : اذا كان  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  متجها مميزا مرافقا للقيمة المميزة 1 و  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  متجها مميزا مرافقا للقيمة المميزة -1

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \text{ للمصفوفة}$$

الحل:

$$AE = \lambda E$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = (1) \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{اذا بما ان} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ متجها مميزا مرافقا للقيمة المميزة 1}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a+b \\ c+d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$a+b=1 \quad \text{and} \quad c+d=1 \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = (-1) \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{متجها مميزا مرافقا للقيمة المميزة -1 . اذا بما ان} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} b \\ d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$b=0 \quad \text{and} \quad d=-1$$

و بالتعويض في المعادلات (1) نستنتج  $a=1, c=2$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

مثال : اذا كان  $A^3 v = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  متجها مميزا للمصفوفة  $A$  مقابلا للقيمة المميزة 2 اوجد قيمة

الحل

$$\begin{aligned} * A v = \lambda v &\xrightarrow{\cdot A} A^2 v = A \lambda v = \lambda(A v) = \lambda(\lambda v) = \lambda^2 v \\ &\Rightarrow A^2 v = \lambda^2 v \\ &\xrightarrow{\cdot A} A^3 v = A \lambda^2 v = \lambda^2(A v) = \lambda^2(\lambda v) = \lambda^3 v \end{aligned}$$

$$* A^3 v = \lambda^3 v = (2)^3 \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}$$